BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION



A VISIONARY ACCOUNT KNOWN AS

Refining One's Perception
(Nang-jang)

DUDJOM LINGPA



Dudjom Lingpa

Buddhahood Without Meditation

A Visionary Account Known as Refining One's Perception (Nang-jang)

REVISED EDITION

Dudjom Lingpa

Translated from the Tibetan under the direction of His Eminence Chagdud Tulku Rinpoche and Lama Padma Drimed Norbu by Richard Barron (Lama Chökyi Nyima) and Susanne Fairclough

Published by Padma Publishing P.O. Box 279 Junction City, CA 96048-0279

© Padma Publishing 1994 Revised Edition 2002 Revised Edition, Second Printing 2006

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Bdud-'joms-glin-pa, Gter-ston, b. 1835.

[Ran bzin rdzogs pa chen po'i ranzal mnon du byed
pa'i gdams pa zab gsan snin po. English]

Buddhahood without meditation: a visionary account known
as Refining one's perception (Nang-jang) / Dudjom Lingpa;
translated from the Tibetan under the direction of
Chagdud Tulku Rinpoche and Lama Padma Drimed Norbu
by Richard Barron and Susanne Fairclough.

p. cm.

ISBN-10: 1-881847-33-0 ISBN-13: 978-1-881847-33-5

1. Rdzogs-chen (Rñiń-ma-pa) I. Title: Nang-jang. II. Barron, Richard. III. Title

BQ7662.4.B3422813 2002

294.3'4446—dc21

2002025261

THIS TEXT BELONGS to the category of atiyoga, the highest of the nine vehicles that constitute the Buddhist path. Moreover, it is from the short lineage of Dudjom Lingpa, a direct transmission of the Great Perfection approach so powerful that even hearing it read aloud ensures that the listener will eventually escape the suffering of samsara.

It should be remembered, however, that to benefit fully from the *Nang-jang*, one must receive empowerment, oral transmission, and teachings from a qualified Dzogchhen master.

Contents

List of Illustrations	ix
Translators' Note to the Revised Edition	xi
Translator's Note to the First Edition	xiii
Introduction by His Eminence Chagdud Tulku Rinpoche	xvii
Buddhahood Without Meditation: Tibetan text and translation	1
Afterword by His Holiness Dudjom Rinpoche	181
Structural Analysis and Outline by His Holiness Dudjom Rinpoche	185
Glossary	221
Pronunciation Guide to Tibetan Terms	253

Illustrations

Dudjom Lingpa	Frontispiece
Avalokiteshvara	7
Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje	23
Rigdzin Duddul Dorje	31
Longchhenpa Drimed Odzer	39
Saraha	57
Vajrapani	69
Dorje Drolod	81
Vajradhara	87
Hungchhenkara	105
Manjushri, Lion of Speech	115
Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje	137
Ekajati	143
Shri Simha	155
Zurchhung Shevrah Dragna	167

Translators' Note to the Revised Edition

DURING THE COURSE of the transmission of the Buddha's teachings from India to Tibet, editions of translated texts evolved, often over many hundreds of years, before the texts that we now use as the standard came into being.

This revised edition of Buddhahood Without Meditation, though having evolved over only four years, is the result of significant changes that reflect the blessings of Lama Padma Drimed Norbu and his transmission of this text at his annual Dzogchhen retreats. Because Lama Drimed wished to make the terminology and meaning clearer to his Western students, we began a review of the text in 1998. Spurred by his insightful inquiries and in consultation with him, we continued to refine its language over the next three years, resolving questions with His Eminence Chagdud Tulku Rinpoche.

This process greatly benefited from refinements in terminology resulting from the work of the Padma Translation Committee on two other Great Perfection texts, Longchhenpa's The Precious Treasury of the Way of Abiding and The Precious Treasury of the Basic Space of Phenomena. These terms have been applied to the main body of Buddhahood Without Meditation, the Structural Analysis and Outline by His Holiness Dudjom Rinpoche, and the Glossary. Finally, to

Translators' Note to the Revised Edition

assist the reader we have included a pronunciation guide to the transliterated Tibetan terms.

May all those who encounter such a precious text have the good fortune to receive the lineage of transmission from a realized master and bring to fruition its incomparable blessings.

RICHARD BARRON SUSANNE FAIRCLOUGH March 2002

Translator's Note to the First Edition

THIS TEXT IS A TRANSLATION of an account compiled in the nineteenth century by Dudjom Lingpa, a great visionary and meditation master of the Nyingma school of Tibetan Buddhism who lived from 1835 to 1904. The full title of the text is Buddhahood Without Meditation: Advice for Making Fully Evident One's True Face—Natural Great Perfection, but the work is most commonly referred to among Tibetans as the Nang-jang, which might be rendered Refining One's Perception. It is one of the standard works now used to present the teachings of the Dzogchhen, or Great Perfection, approach, particularly those teachings that relate to the level of practice known as t'hreg-chhod, or "cutting through solidity."

Dudjom Lingpa's account is in the form of a journal describing a number of visions and dreams that he experienced throughout his life. Indeed, much of the text consists of Dudjom Lingpa quoting the deities and masters he encountered on these occasions. The knowledge he gained during his experiences spans the range of teachings on the "view" of the Great Perfection approach of the Nyingma school. His Holiness Dudjom Rinpoche, Jigdral Yeshe Dorje (1904–1987), who was the rebirth of Dudjom Lingpa, edited the original manuscript to ensure its accuracy. He also wrote an invaluable

Translator's Note to the First Edition

structural analysis and outline that organizes and elucidates the information received by Dudjom Lingpa. A translation of this outline has been included in this volume to serve as a study guide to the main text.

The initial drafts of the translation were prepared in the spring of 1988, following a six-week retreat under the direction of the Venerable Chagdud Tulku Rinpoche. Chagdud Rinpoche used the text of the Nang-jang as the basis for his explanations of the path of t'hreg-chhod. This course was my first in-depth exposure to the teachings of the Great Perfection. I recall that I was as enthralled with the magical quality of Dudjom Lingpa's style and Chagdud Rinpoche's presentation as with the information these conveyed. After the retreat, Chagdud Rinpoche's interpreter, Tsering Everest, requested that the text be translated into English. The translation project was undertaken by Padma Publishing, a branch of Chagdud Gonpa Foundation. As the project's translator, I produced a rough draft of the text over the next few months. This was reviewed in meticulous detail by Chagdud Rinpoche, whose corrections and suggestions were then incorporated.

The lengthy process of revision involved redrafting the English text a number of times, each successive version of which was reviewed by Chagdud Rinpoche, and then further redrafting to improve the accuracy of the translation. At several stages, the text was edited by the Translation Committee of Padma Publishing.

Over a period of five years, then, the translation has undergone extensive revision, and we now offer this publication with the hope that the meaning of Dudjom Lingpa's words is

Translator's Note to the First Edition

accurately conveyed and that some of the spirit of this extraordinary account has been preserved.

A note on the transliteration of Tibetan and Sanskrit terms and names: Tibetan is a difficult language to phoneticize for English speakers, and as many systems exist as there are translators. We have followed the system used by Padma Publishing, based upon an earlier system developed by Chagdud Rinpoche for his students. To accommodate those with some knowledge of Tibetan, there is a glossary with the terms in Tibetan script. For Sanskrit terms in the text, a modified version of transliteration has been used that omits the diacritical marks adopted by scholars; the entries in the glossary, however, provide full diacriticals. For the benefit of those who are familiar with the Tibetan language, or wish to become so, we have included the Tibetan for both the main text and the outline, arranged to correspond as closely as possible to the English translation on the facing pages.

I would like to acknowledge a deep debt of gratitude to Chagdud Rinpoche for providing the inspiration and guidance essential to understanding (and therefore translating) a text of such profundity. My thanks go also to the members of the Translation Committee for their constructive and illuminating criticism of my attempts to capture the sense of this text. I am also grateful to Phyllis Glanville for the original line drawings.

RICHARD BARRON
August 1993

His Eminence Chagdud Tulku Rinpoche

Dharmakaya, the entire vast array of timeless purity; sambhogakaya, the entire vast array of an unceasing display of peaceful and wrathful deities;

nirmanakaya, the entire vast array that tames any being in any way necessary:

- I bow with devotion to Dudjom Lingpa, tamer of beings.
- O lord protector, although your qualities cannot be adequately described,
- I will write in brief of your life example in order to open the doorway for those of us with small minds to enter with faith
- into the splendor of your excellent speech, nectar of profound spiritual advice.
- Deities and gurus, grant me your blessings for my undertaking!

In the distant past, in order to bring benefit to the teachings and to beings, the great dharmakaya teacher Vajradhara manifested in the perceptions of those to be tamed, arising in the form of a lord among yogins known as Nüdan Dorje. This powerful yogin, who was empowered as a spiritual ruler of

the three realms and who prayed with enormous aspiration to benefit beings, conferred empowerment on the one thousand future buddhas of this eon. He prayed, "Until the teachings of these one thousand buddhas of the fortunate eon have come to an end, may my emanations appear without interruption, accomplishing vast benefit for beings to be tamed!"

The power of this aspiration was such that hundreds of his emanations benefited beings whenever circumstances were right. Among these were the emanation of the shravaka Shariputra during the time of our teacher, the Buddha Shakyamuni, and following him the rigdzin Hungchhenkara, the translator Drogban Khye'uchhung Lotsawa, Dampa Desheg, who founded Kat'hog Monastery, Kharnagpa of the Drum clan, and Hepa Chhöjung, as well as Dudjom Dorje, Duddul Rolpatzal, and numerous other emanations who ensured the welfare of beings.

Most especially the master Padmakara, whose knowledge encompasses the three times, exhorted an emanation to appear as his own emissary, a lord protector for beings in times of spiritual degeneration. In accordance with his command, Dudjom Lingpa was conceived amid wondrous signs in the womb of a woman of the Nub clan. His mother felt great physical and mental well-being during her pregnancy, and there were marvelous portents when he was born without difficulty in a small felt tent. The entire dwelling was filled with and surrounded by rainbows and spheres of light, fragrant odors wafted about, and a rain of blossoms fell. In 1835, a sheep year, on the tenth day of the first month (which commemorates the Buddha's display of miracles), his form, marked with major and minor signs of perfection, appeared like a

lotus blossoming. Everyone in the surrounding area spoke of an incarnation having been born. Many holy people, such as Lama Jigmed, praised him as an incomparably sublime nirmanakaya and prophesied that he would accomplish great things for the sake of others.

For the first three years of his life, he saw hosts of dakinis and protective deities carrying out their activities, guarding and looking after him while singing, dancing, and playing music. He also had various visions of hordes of obstructive maras battling with the gods whose function it was to guard him. Other people could sometimes see and hear what was taking place.

Later in his life, Dudjom Lingpa related an incident that occurred when he was three: "I saw my mother preparing to go out to gather edible roots and tried to go along, but she tied me to the main guy rope of our tent and left me. I began to cry and was close to fainting when I saw a white dakini, who said to me, 'Let's go be with your mother.' With that, I beheld the full array of a pure realm glowing with sapphire-colored light, many world systems to the north. In the center of that realm was a buddha, a transcendent and accomplished conqueror named Don Mizawai Gyalpo (King Who Does Not Hesitate), surrounded by a retinue of countless bodhisattvas. I prostrated to them with devotion and said:

Homage!

Sublime epitome of all buddha families and mandalas.

I pay homage to you, O transcendent and accomplished victorious one!

Liberate me and others, all beings drifting in samsara—

liberate us from the ocean of conditioned existence and inspire us.

"When I had prayed with these words, rays of five-colored light shone from the heart of the victorious one and dissolved into my heart, whereupon I experienced timeless awareness as inseparable bliss and emptiness. From the mouth of the tathagata came the words, 'My son, I extol you as my regent. I confer upon you the empowerments of the secret mantra approach of the vajrayana. You have gained sublime and ordinary siddhis.' Saying this, he placed a crystal casket in my hands. Within it were the syllables *Om Ah Hung*, respectively white, red, and blue. He said, 'These are like an inheritance of your spiritual father's wealth, so you should swallow them without any reservations.' As I swallowed them, many topics of the Buddha's teachings and vivid memories of former lifetimes became clear to me, as did recollections of teachings I had heard, contemplated, and meditated upon.

"On another occasion a dakini led me to Oddiyana, the realm of dakinis, where I encountered Vajravarahi, foremost among the dakinis. From her hands emanated the four life force syllables of the dakinis (Ha Ri Ni Sa), and I donned protective armor made of light rays. As well, from the tip of her right breast came a Bam syllable, which dissolved into my heart and rendered me victorious over obstacles. I gained mastery over psychic powers and miraculous abilities. Dakinis revealed their faces to me, gave me nectar from their skullcups, and uttered prophecies about my need to rely on spiri-

tual mentors. All at once, hundreds of doorways opened for hearing and contemplating the teachings."

Avalokiteshvara, exalted and sublime bodhisattva of loving kindness, guarded Dudjom Lingpa while acting as a companion, taking the form of a fair-skinned boy, handsome and youthful. Manjushri, Lion of Speech, took him under his care, causing the powerful dynamic energy of sublime knowing to blaze within him. In addition, he was cared for and blessed by the timeless awareness embodiments of such deities and gurus as the Lord of Secrets Vajrapani, the great siddha Saraha, the eight great rigdzins, Longchhen Rabjam, Zurchhung Sheyrab Dragpa, and others.

He journeyed to the Mountain of Glory on the subcontinent of Ngayab. Though he spent only a day in human terms, for him his stay lasted twelve years. From the great Orgyan he received spiritual instructions that ripened and liberated him. This great master invested Dudjom Lingpa as his regent to act as a lord protector for beings in times of spiritual degeneration. Within every atom Dudjom Lingpa beheld oceans of enlightened embodiments and pure realms, and from each of these embodiments his limitless emanations heard spiritual teachings that the ordinary imagination could comprehend only with great difficulty.

With the arousing of his previous karmic propensities, Dudjom Lingpa gained consummate wisdom and realization, so that those who bore indications of learning and spiritual accomplishment showed him honor through their devotion. Hosts of dakinis, such as Yeshe Tsogyal, prophesied events to him and cared for him like a son. Oath-bound guardians, pro-

tectors of the Buddha's teachings, and guardians of hidden treasure teachings all accompanied him like a shadow does a body and heeded his injunctions to them.

He had no craving for the ordinary passions that lead to lustful behavior and a degenerative kind of bliss. Rather, he was free of all flaws of attachment that result from following a path of ordinary desire. He was a great spiritual practitioner in the true sense of the term, one who upheld the highest principles of pure conduct. He was so thoroughly motivated by love and compassion, and had cultivated sublime bodhichitta, the altruistic motivation to benefit others, over so many eons, that all who were connected to this great bodhisattva, this son of the victorious ones, found purpose in that connection.

In his pursuit of the supreme skillful means of the short path, the vajrayana, this great lord among yogins brought to its furthest limit the realization born of practicing the stage of development, so that he perceived appearances and sounds to be a state of purity, a mandala of timeless awareness. Timeless awareness became completely evident to him as bliss blazed in his body, potency in his speech, and realization in his mind. Men and dakas, women and dakinis, food, and possessions and wealth all gathered around him like clouds amassing. He was a great master of transformation, enacting activity for desirable ends, demonstrating mastery over the four kinds of activity and the eight spiritual attainments, such as moving through space or solid matter.

The phase of the stage of completion that involves effort is a marvelous approach. Through these forceful skillful means, this great spiritual hero thoroughly harnessed the subtle ener-

gies moving in the roma and kyangma, the lateral channels of skillful means and sublime knowing, so that these "passages of the sun and moon" were brought within the basic space of the dhuti, the central channel. With this, he triumphed over the machinations of confusion created by the impure subtle energy of karma. Stimulated by the subtle energy of naturally occurring timeless awareness, the play of the sublime warmth of chandali transformed his three channels and chakras, emptying and burning away the thought patterns of dualistic grasping within the vast expanse of nondual sublime knowing. The radiant brilliance of this intoxicated him with the sixteen degrees of joy-the apparently changing process of what is actually the most sublimely unchanging level of skillful means. This resulted in the brilliant and supreme bliss of equalness, and he thereupon adopted a mode of conduct that brought awareness's natural manifestations under his power and overwhelmed external appearances with the splendor of his realization. His conduct became a dance through which he aroused, in very direct ways, the supremely blissful aspect of timeless awareness in anyone who had the appropriate karma and good fortune.

The most special approach, the most secret of secret paths, is the swift path of utter lucidity, the vajra pinnacle. Untainted by considerations of good or bad, timeless awareness is the naked union of awareness and emptiness, atemporal in its original purity. This is the inherently and fundamentally unconditioned nature of mind itself, the enlightened intent of Kuntuzangpo, free of elaboration. This secret key point of view became completely evident to Dudjom Lingpa.

As for the process of effortless meditation, the fundamental nature of all phenomena is such that it is utterly effortless, free of any sense of "this is to be done" or "this is how to do it." Beyond ordinary concepts of meditation or nonmeditation, it is the uncontrived, genuine state. Free of the obscuring overlay of the nonrecognition of awareness, it is unobstructed. Free of the narrow confines of hope and fear, it is unrestricted. The "yoga of space" is the yoga concerned with this supremely vast expanse of being in which realization and freedom are simultaneous, in which there is nothing to meditate upon, yet neither is there any distraction. Inner lucidity is the unceasing "glow of being"—the nature of all qualities of the kayas and timeless awareness, effortlessly and spontaneously present. By gaining mastery over this through the key points of physical postures and gazing techniques on the path of "surpassing the pinnacle" (t'hod-gal), Dudjom Lingpa encountered the visionary appearances of the true nature of phenomena—that is, of basic space (ying), spheres of light (t'hig-le), and the radiance of awareness (rig-dang). Once he gained direct perception of these three, they were enriched and reached full expression as the visions of this path unfolded in what seemed the blink of an eye, like an ocean of marvelous qualities arising as the forms of peaceful and wrathful deities.

The dakinis of the basic space of timeless awareness conferred upon him their supreme treasury of unsurpassable profundity and secrecy, and extolled in prophecies the extensive and sublime goals he would accomplish in the future. They exhorted him to open the doorway to the treasury of the dakinis' secrets. Within the vision of timeless awareness that

has no fixed frame of reference, he immersed himself in visions of the entire universe as a vast array of purity. Hidden treasure teachings of inexhaustible enlightened mind welled forth as a matter of course from the vast expanse of his enlightened intent. In releasing the dakinis' seal of entrustment and bringing forth these profound hidden treasure teachings, Dudjom Lingpa was a sublime revealer of such treasures, a great universal monarch among masters. He promulgated a treasure trove of gemlike hidden teachings as a banquet to be enjoyed by fortunate students to be tamed—teachings concerning guruyoga, the Great Perfection, the bodhisattva of compassion Avalokiteshvara, the stages of development and completion, primary practices and secondary techniques, as well as minor activity rituals for a multitude of purposes.

There are beings in these times of spiritual degeneration who prove difficult to tame through effortful spiritual approaches. Vajra prophecies extol the need to tame them through the effortless approach of ati, the Great Perfection, the secret heart essence of definitive truth. In accordance with these prophecies, for the sake of fortunate ones to be tamed, Dudjom Lingpa illuminated the lamp of these teachings of the pinnacle approach of supreme secrets.

His sublime and charismatic form, bringing liberation upon sight, was clad in white robes and weighted down with massive locks of hair. It could pass at will through ordinary tangible things. In his ears he wore large hoops of conch shell.

He could revive beings who had been slain. Rainbow light shimmered, showers of blossoms fell, and fragrant odors wafted about when he performed empowerments, intensive

group rituals (*drubchhens*), and feast offerings. These signs of successful accomplishment were directly perceived by those present. Part of the benefit he brought derived from the melodious vajra songs of profound teaching and spiritual advice that flowed ceaselessly from his golden throat, and to hear these brought liberation. He freed the mindstreams of his students the moment he focused his enlightened intent on them, often accompanying this with sharp words or blows. Through the path of supreme passion without ordinary attachment, he led those women with whom he had a connection, dakinis of samaya commitment, to a destiny equal to that of his own as a glorious heruka.

He founded a lineage of accomplished siddhas through eight incarnate beings who carried on his blood lineage, thirteen excellent heart children who attained rainbow body. some one thousand of his students who gained the level of rigdzin, and others. In his dreams, a god-child named Dung-gi Zurp'hud and a nonhuman named Zurme, who was Dudjom Lingpa's sister, unraveled symbols for him and prophesied that the benefit to beings deriving from his profound hidden treasure teachings would go west, saying, "Those cities of human beings to the west hold those deserving of being tamed by you." They also said, "The sounding of the conch shell in the west is a sign of your fame increasing. The shining of rays of sunlight in pits in the ground is symbolic of those you will tame." In accordance with these prophecies, we have seen that the activities associated with Dudjom Lingpa's profound hidden treasure teachings have spread and flourished in regions near and far, especially in the Western Hemisphere.

It would be difficult indeed to describe accurately the significance of the inconceivable secrets of enlightened speech found in the profound hidden treasure teachings of such a king of the Buddha's teachings as the great revealer of treasures T'hrag-t'hung Dudjom Lingpa. Nevertheless, this translation has been undertaken by a translator who, because of previous aspirations and karma, is fluent in English and Tibetan. He is named Chökyi Nyima in the language of Tibet, the Land of Snows, and Richard Barron in the language of his Western homes of Canada and the United States. This fine translation was scrupulously edited over and over again for accuracy and to ensure a clear and readable version of the text. I myself contributed to the process of translating and editing throughout by offering my own services with heartfelt respect for these teachings.

As Dudjom Rinpoche notes in the Afterword, the words of this text are the "relics of the dharmakaya." They may be read by those who have received the teachings personally from a lama who holds this lineage; until such time the text should be kept as an object of worship on one's shrine. If this condition is met, there is no doubt that one will emerge victorious in the battle with counterproductive circumstances and obstacles, and that supportive circumstances will bring benefit immediately in this lifetime and on into the future.

Although this lord protector's life example is difficult to describe fully,

I have spoken briefly of it with a noble attitude.

Through the power of this, may the lord protector guide me in all lifetimes,

- and may my ability to benefit beings be as enormous as yours, my lord protector!
- From the endless depths of his enlightened mind, secret and profound,
- issued this profound advice, Buddhahood Without Meditation, making fully evident one's true face—natural great perfection.
- With altruistic motivation, patrons have sponsored this project, a translator fluent in both tongues has set forth this translation, and editors have polished away inaccuracies.
- For all beings in the three realms, and foremost for all who show this teaching the respect it deserves, may the distortions of the three obscurations be dispersed in the basic space of phenomena, and may their fundamental nature—the enlightened intent of the three kayas—become evident!

Buddhahood Without Meditation

Advice for Making Fully Evident One's True Face—Natural Great Perfection

्राधियः यट्याः यार्ट्र अयुः अयुर्थः स्त्राः प्रेशः श्रीः वर्षेकः स्वाः तयः मूर्षिरशक्र्यालश्रुद्धैर्टरानदुःश्चर्यश्चित्रवस्तात्। र्थाट्ररानरः য়ৢ৾ঀৗয়৾৾য়৾ঢ়৾৻ঢ়৾৻ঢ়৾য়ৢয়য়য়৻৻ঽ৾ৼ৾য়য়য়৻ঽ৾য়৾৻৴য়য়৻ঢ়৾৻৻য়য়৻ৼঀ৾৻৴ঢ়ৼড়৻ ববু.ধূঁবগ.মুগ.গ্ন.ষ্ট.ষ্ট.লগ.মুী.মারগ.শ্বীনগ.হ্ল.বঠু.ল.ঞ্জির.কুট.ধূঁ.রঘা. इट.त्र्याचिषेत्र.टी.क्रॅट.चीच.वुट.क्रुट.क्री.श्रद.ट्र्य.चिष्ठेट.क्रिय.टि.क्र्य. यशक्रीन्दी देवे.क्षेर्ययस्त्रद्ध्याम्बिद्धीम् वीत्र्यात्रस्त्रेत्रः च.बु.क्षेत्र.ब्रु.द्रे.सैन्या.क्षा.लका.या.ब्राह्न.। येका.द्रे.वकु.च.र्चर वेका.क्रुल. हम्राबासु वोद्यापर र्ह्यो प्यार युवार वा वी द्वी र रह्मा व्यासी हैं वह स्वास स्वास देश भ्रुजीये में तथर रें इ. र् मिहेर च र्रा <u> क्रॅ</u>ट.धेट.ग्री.ब्रेयाश.क्षा.श्रातीश.तर.स्ट.श्रशश.क्रॅट.त.री.क्यो.यश्ट.पश.र्यश. तर्मुयोत्तरशक्षातायम् श्रीतास्यार् श्रीताते देवार त्रीता विकास

WITH UNWAVERING faith I pay homage to the sublime citadel of the magical display of timeless awareness (ye-shey), the sovereign principle, the primordial guide.

These days, when the five kinds of degeneration are on the rise, ordinary beings are without exception rough, wild, and under the sway of very powerful negative karma. Fixated on the mere passing dream of this human lifetime, they make long-range plans as though they were going to live forever and turn their backs on the pursuit of something meaningful for future lifetimes. For this reason, it seems to me that those who earnestly seek liberation and omniscience are no more numerous than daytime stars. Even though people may be aware of their mortality and ardently wish to practice the Buddha's teachings, they spend their human existence simply engaging physically and verbally in spiritual endeavors and thus pursue higher rebirths as gods or humans.

Some, without the slightest understanding of the view of emptiness (tong-nyid), come to a decision that their own minds are empty. This introduces them to what is nothing more than a state of conceptualization (nam-par tog-pa) or passive consciousness. They remain in this state with nothing whatsoever to do and so are propelled toward rebirth among

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

्रिक्षा पर्ट्र न वा सुवाका ग्री: भ्रु: सः स्वाधान स्वधान स्वाधान स्वाधान स्वाधान स्वाधान स्वाधान स्वाधान स्वधान स्व यः शुः इत्राप्य देन । नेतः श्वी म्याया प्राप्त । विक्षेत्र स्वाप्त । विक्षेत्र स्वाप्त । विक्षेत्र स्वाप्त । तपुः मूर्द्रभाष्यक्र्याकामिक्ष्ये त्राचनावाना हुँ। यात्राचनद्रां याष्ट्रभावा य.रे.यु.रे.चर:श्रेज.रे.रथ.चक्रेय.त.लुया र.रेर.जय.वर्षेज.श्रुर.क्रूचेथ. त्राष्ट्रप्र, सुर्तु, क्ष्य, जार्च तर हीर. तर्य, श्रीजात श्रीर. तर्य व्याचीश वर्षेष्य तर्य है. जा म्र्रीभीर द्वेर.त.जब म्र्री वर्त्वया रेव्यूष त.दी वर्त्युष पर र व्यूक पर विकास की है. क्रॅंद्रज्ञानुर्वात्त्र्यंत्रियात्राचित्रक्षेत्रात्त्र्यं क्रेस्य क्रिंका स्वीत्राचीत्राच्या तत्त्रेरक्षितवायम्यान्ध्रन्यंश्रयत्त्र्याम्भ्रत्यक्ष्रत्यक्ष्रत्ये क्रेब्र संस्ट्रिंब्र हे . स्ट्रेंब्र्य स्ट्र स्ट्रिंब्र्य स्ट्र स्ट्रिंब्र हे ज्ञान योशर.च.त्राच.च्या.चु.कुं.खुंश.चै.च.लुर्या यट्टे.ज.कें.च.र्टर.। यञ्जूश. तर्रा र्रेट्रियमध्यातुः वर्षित्यायम्

Nang-jang

the gods of the desire and form realms, but this does not bring them even a hair's breadth closer to the path of omniscience.

Therefore, if a few spiritual individuals have, for immeasurable eons, gathered the accumulations on a vast scale and, having joined these with noble aspirations, established some karmic connection to spiritual teachings concerning ultimate reality, I will teach them according to their acumen and good fortune. Those who lack both a karmic connection to me and the good fortune to make use of the Great Perfection teachings, and instead exaggerate or denigrate them, have banished their own minds to some lonely wilderness. You spiritual individuals who are not like this and whose good fortune is equal to my own, consider my advice. Through examination, analysis, familiarization, and acquaintance, recognize samsara and nirvana to be supreme emptiness and so realize their fundamental nature (ngang).

Three categories are found in the approach of natural Great Perfection: the Category of Mind (sem-dhe), the Category of Expanse (long-dhe), and the Category of Direct Transmission (man-ngag-dhe). This text pertains to what is termed the secret Category of Direct Transmission. There are three sections herein, concerning view (ta-wa), meditation (gom-pa), and conduct (kyod-pa).



Avalokiteshvara

त्रीत्रा द्वियाचात्रा क्षेत्राचीचात्रमाचविद्वार्म्भित्रमान्त्रमा थवःश्लेष्टे⁻सू-च-विदःनुर्हेज्।शःधरःग्रु-च-दे-ज्ञादन्-न्यःधःभेदःदे र्टा सुरुरि तदुः श्रिलाचिष्ये जार्चचन ताला चीटा चवी ची चर्चा चीरे दे जा नवनयन्दरा र्ड्साग्री:वनवामान्द्रायनवनयन्दरमान्द्रेशार्थन्यः वस्रा **५८:धॅ:वा८:≣वा**'वो'स५वा'३ब्य'ग्रु'स'दे| १ेद'सू८:५८:। *८८। वरश्चे८.५८। क्षे.श्चर.२४०.४श्चरश्चरवा.*लूट.तरकेट. स.चर्चा.ज.केज.च.ज.पुंश.स.ही.शयश.ईश.तर.<u>क</u>्र्या.स.खेश.ची.ही चोलजानम्च देवान्तर्वे स्टारम्ब स्टारम्ब स्टान्स स्टान्स स्टान्स स्टान्स स्टान्स स्टान्स स्टान्स स्टान्स स्टान्स **ट्रे.ट्रेट्स्** वृद्धः चर्द्वः विदश्यः व्यान्त्रका वृद्धः विदश्यः क्रेट्स् विदश्यः व्यानान्त्रिताः व्य FIRST, TO REACH a definitive conclusion (tan la wab-pa) regarding view, the sacred key point is to come to a definitive understanding through four topics—ineffability (med-pa), oneness (chig-pu), openness (khyal-wa), and spontaneous presence (lhun-drub)—and to realize these just as they are.

In the first of these topics, the process of reaching a definitive conclusion regarding ineffability has two divisions: coming to a definitive conclusion about personal identity (gang zag gi dag) and a definitive conclusion about the identity of phenomena (chhö kyi dag).

Let us begin by defining "personal identity." The impression that an identity (dag) exists, whether in waking experience, dream states, the bardo—the intermediate state of conditioned existence between death and rebirth—or the next lifetime, is termed "personal identity." Immediately following this first impression, there is an underlying consciousness that takes this impression to be an "I" and that is termed "subsequent consciousness" or "conceptualization." As attention is given to this, it comes to seem stable and solid. For these reasons, by trying to locate the source from which this so-called I first occurs, you will arrive at the conclusion that it has no authentic source.

्रिश्च वित्रः नुप्ताद्वस्थाय स्थितः स्थित *शन्दाव्यवस्था*यावन्थेर्थिरदेशन्वतुत्याळ्यस्याख्यन्तुर्थेन्न्ययोन्दिन्द्रस वहवायरामुद्री अर्मे ता है अर्मे विश्व मुद्रे राज्य भी दे प्रविद अर्मे सियोश.रायर.सियोश.ताबुश.यी.क्रे.र.श.तायी रेश.त.रा.रेश.त.यार्ह्र. यः यथः दः स्थाने । देः चल्ले इ.स.चे. स्थाने स्थ **ફૈ**ન્દ્ર-વઃવઅઃદઃસઃબૈફ| સ્ટ્રુન્ડેન્સ્ટ્ર-વઅઃદઃસઃબૈફ| સ્ટ્રેન્સ્ટ્રેન્વેન્ડઅઃદઃ अप्येता र्वे हे र्वे त्यस्य स्थापेता ग्रान्यप्य प्रस्थापेता स् विविधिक्षर्भर स्मिन देशन जयर प्रत्या क्षेत्र श्री राजन र आसूवी रा देश किया न्धुरयन्त्रे सप्पेत्। यग्रस्त्रे सप्पेत्। र्शेरसह्वाह्मस्रस्याप्रस्यः **लुर्थे। लटः**म्यःष्ट्रचोन्नःश्<u>र</u>म्यःष्ट्रचोनःजनःटःशःलुर्थे। *श्रुचन*ःशः दै।८स्यभेदा इटदे।८सम्बदा क्वेंचदे।८सम्बदा क्वेटदे।८ यप्पेदा यक्केदाम्भिदीन्यप्पेदा यक्केद्रप्यन्द्रस्यकेन्यदीन्यप्पेदा क्रियन्दर्याक्ययविष्याचेत्रा इक्रिन्टर्यप्रविष्येत्रेत्रयाचेत्रा पटः भेट.त.जयट.ट.ल.शुट.शु.चरिचा.श्री चञ्च.ज.चञ्चेश्व.चरिचा.त.जब.ट. **बै'म्|द्म |द्मुै'अर'दे'म्बिद'दु'र'ब'अद्दा हे**'दर'अर'द'ब्रायेदा र्वेवाचणदादायाधेता स्रेरासह्चाणदादास्याधेता सर्देरात्राधेवी

Nang-jang

In searching for the place where this identity might dwell between its origination and its cessation, you should examine in the following way to determine whether, for this so-called I, a location and something located there exist as anything that can be individually identified and characterized.

The head is called "head"; it is not I. Similarly, the skin of the head is called "skin"; it is not I. Bone, in being referred to only as "bone," is not I. Likewise the eyes, in being only eyes, are not I. The ears, in being only ears, are not I. The nose, in being only the nose, is not I. The tongue, in being only the tongue, is not I. The teeth, in being only teeth, are not I. The brain is also not I. As for the muscles, blood, lymph, nerves, blood vessels, and tendons, in being referred to only by their own names, they are not labeled "I." From this you will gain understanding.

Furthermore, the arms, in being only arms, are not I. The shoulders are likewise not I, nor are the upper arms, the forearms, or the fingers. Moreover, the spine, in being only the spine, is not I. The ribs are not I, the chest is not I, the lungs are not I, the heart is not I, the diaphragm is not I, the liver and spleen are not I, the intestines and kidneys are not I, and urine and feces are not I.

As well, this label "I" is not applied to the legs. The label "thighs," not the label "I," is applied to the thighs. Similarly, the hips are not I. The shins are not I, nor are the insteps of the feet or the toes.

To summarize, the outer skin is not labeled "I"; the intermediate layers of muscle and fat, in being referred to as "muscle" and "fat," are not labeled "I"; the bones within, in

्रियो सैयोश.त.ज.ट.श्रु.योटेयो विट्यः क्रि.पे.क्रुज.ज.चे.क्रुज. <u>च</u>र. च'व्यक्ष'र'भै'मित्व | इस्'मै'सुक्ष'य'व्यक्ष'य'से स्मित्व| योशर.व.भर.जयर.भर.इ.४.व.जश.र.श्रु.योर्च रश.त४:पुरायातवर. **दे.लब.र.मु.च्ये.च्ये.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स्.च्ये.स** तदुःसूर्रायःभ्रेन्द्र्न्रायद्। दे.चब्रेश्न्युःश्चायद्यं चदुःख्यान्द्रा र्राचमकान्नर जन्न तर्मकान्त्र स्तर होत्। विष्य का स्तर स्वीतः । स्ति का स्तर स्वीतः । स्ति स्वा स्वीतः स्वीतः स ॲं**५**ॱधरःश्रूदःच है 'रव 'रेव खू' वुर्वे । अेद वर्हे ५'ध 'रे 'द्वा ग्रुदः रे वेंद ही । यक्षश्रेरवीयान्वायिवर्थना न्रेट्सप्रेक्टेंम्वावर्ट्स्यक्षियाः स्त्र योर्ट्र भी अर्घर व्यक्तिया ने देवीय भी हुत सुवा यहेव सर्वे ५८ **धेरी श्रेटावस्थाउरायहग्यशर्देशयर्थयाम् स्रेटाय्वेशर्द्रमेग्यायदेः स्ट** सर्दश्चर्यातायम्यावाराज्ञन्ते। क्रायारायारायात्रावाद्याया वःष्ट्रीयावः द्वियः द्वायः या स्त्रीतः यदः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः विष्यः स्त्रायः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीय क्षे<u>र-</u>द्व.ज.चन्**यां अंश.क्यांश.तद्व.टंट.त्**र.लुष.तश.लक्षां ^{भ्र}ष. मृ.लुष.तब.अथ। क्षेट.र्ट.पर्त्रेष.त.ज.प्रेयोश। जीब.क्रयोश.तपु. being referred to as "bones," are not labeled "I"; the innermost marrow, in being referred to as "marrow," is not labeled "I"; and even consciousness, in being so labeled, is not labeled "I." Therefore, you can be certain of emptiness in the absence of any location or something located between origination and cessation.

Similarly, you should come to the decision that all final destinations and anything going there are transcended. In actuality, as with impaired vision, there is the appearance that things are what they are not. Moreover, using all these labels is like speaking of the horns of a rabbit.

Second, to reach a definitive conclusion that phenomena lack any identity, you must search for some basis on which labels can be applied, abolish your concepts of the seeming permanence of things, confront the hidden flaws of benefit and harm, and collapse the false cave of hope and fear.

To begin with, if you search for something with ultimate meaning that underlies the application of all names, you will find that this amounts to nothing more than labels being applied to what, in being ineffable, is simply the natural glow (rang-dang) that underlies thought. This is because it is impossible for any phenomenon whatsoever to have ever existed as self-sustaining in terms of being a basis for labeling. For example, what does "head" refer to and why? Is the label applied because the head constitutes the first stage in the growth of the body, because it is round, or because it appears uppermost? In fact, the head is not the first stage in the growth of the body, the label "head" is not applied to everything that is round, and when you examine the concepts of "upper" and

्रिया प्राप्त स्वर्ण सम्ब्रीया मुक्त स्वर्थ स्वर म्या अप्रेराद्वाग्रारायहवान् नम्यायायायाः स्रेराद्वायेन। देन्वविदः 2 से दे अपूर्य स्वीत स्वीत्र प्रतास्य स्वीत्र स्वाय स्वाय स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वाय स्वय स्वाय तत्त्र में इंग्लंड के किया स्वाप्त के स्वाप्त न्दर्भ यन्त्री अर्थो अन्दर्भ ने अर्थों अर्थों अर्थों में दिन्दर्भ से स् स्वार साम्रुच ग्राट क्षेत्र र क्रिया र क्रिया र कार्य हो साम्युच स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स्व बिवाची अर्वे वरुन ने हुवान्द हुवा सुद्र क खेन नु विक्रवाश द्रशाद श्रीर म्री.च.पर्वेथ.मेर.त्रम् विश्व.कु.ची क्ष्य.क्षय.मेर.त्रम्,क्ष.क्ष्य. क्षायरहारी दिविषर्त्यकायाणरहातुरत्त्रस्तरायायोगर्थः ब्र्यमा सैर्यमान: कु.श्रुया: मानु कु.र्टर: इ.सिर्या इसमा ग्रीट.र्ट. चलेव दुरीया राणेव। दे द्वार्थ र्थे राष्ट्रिय ग्राट्स प्येव। सुव रेया क्रुयाश्वासद्भः स्वाग्राह्मः स्वाप्ता क्ष्यास्य स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता चर्विचेशःश्रव्रतःश्राचर् ग्रीतःप्रेशःतःत्रुषःतःजशःकुः तुरःशःश्रेषः सः श्रेः त्रश्रः त्र वर देवे स्नवश्र शुः अर्घर हो । वर्ष र अर्थ र वर्ष र र् सुम्मु मुन्दर राज्येता भुनाय यह इ.च राज्येता १ ५८८ स् क्रु विवान्दर्कुः सेम्ब्रस्यस्य दे स्टरस्ट वी सेट त्यस्य इ.च साथेद्रा दे हुवानुः "lower," there are no absolutes of upper or lower in space. Similarly, the hair of the head is not the head. The skin, in being skin, is not labeled "head." The bones, in being called "bones," are not labeled "head." The brain is not the head, the eyes and ears are not the head, and the nose and tongue are not the head.

You might suggest that, if we isolate these parts individually, they do not constitute the head but that their collective mass is called "head." But if you were to cut off a creature's head, pulverize it into molecules and subatomic particles, and then show it to anyone in the world, no one would say that it was a "head." Even if the particles were reconstituted with water, this mass would not be labeled a "head." So you should understand the situation—that there is no object that is the basis for the expression "head," which is merely a figure of speech.

Let us take a similar case, that of the eyes. The label "eyes" does not apply to spheres that exist in pairs. The sclera is not the eyes. The fluids, nerves, vessels, and blood are likewise not the eyes. If you analyze these components individually, you will see that none of them is the eyes. Nor are the particles of their collective mass or the mass that would be obtained by reconstituting these particles with water. That which sees forms, in being a state of consciousness, is not the eyeballs, as is evidenced by the fact that it causes seeing to take place during dreams and the bardo.

Likewise in the case of the ears, the auditory canals are not the ears. The skin is not the ears. The cartilage, nerves, vessels, blood, and lymph, in being referred to by their own names, are not the ears. The powder that would result from

्रा सयः सदः द्वेशायः स्टारा स स्टारा स्टारा स्टारा स्टारा स्टारा त.लट.इ.च.त्र.लुरी स्री.इश.यिथ.ल.ई.च.बुश.चऐवीश.तर्राश्रश्व.थी शुःसैर्धेत्रेत्रेत्राचरार्द्र्यंसैवश्यीसिव्यायावर्तात्रेश श्रायतात्रावर् ग्रीवियामभेराधेराधेराहरू मामाधेरा रे.चलेराराष्ट्रामारास्यामा रार्ट्रिशास्त्रित्रः क्रुशाद्यश्रश्यन्त्रस्य स्त्रीश्रीद्रायश्रश्रे होशाश्रीयित्वा <u>ટું.કૂર.જાજિયતારાષ્ટ્રન તુવાના કુને તુવાના કુનું જાજાતે દાવન દુવું ઋવજા શોટું.કૂર.</u> यविष्यातान्त्रम् विर्वे । विष्युः अत्युविष्यः स्थानिष्यः । सिर्वान्द्रम् क्रिंश्चरायात्रन्द्राचान्द्रम् स्त्राची होत्या से स्वान र्देल.टे.सय.तपु.र्देल.जपटर.कुं.बुंश.श्रु.ची क्रेश.स्र्यंश.तपु.यट्या.त.जपटर. क्रे.श्र.योरयो.त.चबुर.त्या.श.र्योय.त.तची.चर.चेत्। १५.चबुर.री.लयो. सवरःश्रेवायन्त्रे त्यवायायायीत्। न्युरःयन्त्रे साधित। व्यवारम्प्त्रे यालुये। सूराष्ट्रवाकार्येशकामीरायालुये। विज्ञवाकार्येकारास्रीराकरः यालुया ज्यानानान्त्रं प्रचीतानान्त्रं स्वानानानान्त्रं स्वानानानान्त्रं स्वानानानान्त्रं रिशास इस्य ग्रीट अनुत्री क्षेत्र कृती वर्क्स्तीय स्त्रे हैय प्राप्त हैय स्त्रीय हैया ब्रैयः तपुः वर्षाः पाराः साम्रम् हो । स्वाः पदः श्रेरः वीः वर्षाः पविः प्याः श्रुर.र.मूर.मद्रा १२.वर्षुय.र.रसिर.त.रर.जवारर.ज.वस्वातमः pulverizing them would not be the ears. The mass that would be obtained by reconstituting them would not be the ears. If you think that the label "ears" applies to that which hears sounds, just observe what hears sounds during dreams, the waking state, and the bardo. It is ordinary mind as timelessly present consciousness, not the ears.

Similarly, all the component parts of the nose—nostrils, skin, cartilage, nerves, and blood vessels—in being referred to by their own names, are not labeled "nose." Since that which smells odors is a state of consciousness, you should examine what smells odors during dreams and the bardo.

In the same way, if you analyze the tongue's individual components—the muscle, skin, blood, nerves, and vessels—in being referred to by their own names, they are not called "tongue." The powder that would result from pulverizing them would not be called "tongue." Even the mass obtained by reconstituting them with water would not be labeled "tongue."

The same reasoning applies in all of the following cases: In the case of the arms, the shoulders are not the arms, the upper arms are not the arms, nor are the forearms, the fingers and knuckles, the flesh, skin, bones, or marrow. Likewise regarding the shoulders, the skin is not the shoulders, nor are the flesh and bones. Neither is the collective mass of molecules or the mass that would be obtained by reconstituting them with water. Any basis on which the label "shoulder" could be applied is empty in that it does not exist as an object. When you likewise examine the upper arms and forearms, in being referred to by their respective names—"muscle" for muscle,

ञ्जा ज.च। देश.त.ज.देश.त। संयोध.त.ज.पेयाश.त। मरायम्भरावेशन्सास्य वीश्वीरायश्चान्वाचित्रुत्याध्वर्षस्य प्यास्य वीव 'लीश'र्रदासीर मुख्यामार्ह्र्य तपुरमिष्टि अ.ज.च हेची तथा म्योज क्रुयोश र्रदा श्री राजा भजानुकारी इत्दर्भास्यकारुकाराजानुकारी क्षेत्रदर র্ম্ব্র বামক্রীর নামক্রীর মার্ক্র মধ্য মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মধ্য মান্তর মান্তর মান্তর মান্তর মান্তর মান্তর <u> शु.श्रम्मह्रिनः जन्न जीन्न नरः सैरः तुत्रुः यिषिष्वि सीजः ग्रुटः नैहरः ननः सूरः</u> मक्रेन्द्रा ।म्रास्यत्यदर्द्राचेषेद्रानुन्यस्य न्ध्रीकेम्रास्य स्थान वक्षवे याधेवा हे र र वे याधेवा र्ववायाधर याधेवाहे। दे चर्त्वेत्र-तृ-दृष्टे दे-पायार्थे द्या स्वायायान्य-त्र-स्वयायार्थः विद्। विश्वास्तिवीयातार्यस्ति देशः स्थियावयवात्वरः वाश्वावी हः दरपदाने प्रविदाने। ने न्या ब्रम्भ उन्द्रियानु स्वाधिय स्वीस्य स्वीदाने रयात्राचीच। केशः सैयातपुर्यन्यातात्मयर श्रुरः देनयाश्च श्रुप्ते । विवेतः रे के बिश चुः नदे मानवा माने नर्वा स्व के के के स्व माने के किया क्षु नदस्वेद के स्राथेका हें के साथेका ज्ञानद के के साथेका विदः ब्रिअ क्री खेट को क्षाद्मा कि कर के क्षाद्मी कर के र्रेडे.य.लुरी पुर्टे.य.लुरी ड्रेग.त.लवर.ड्रेग.त.बुरा.चे.त.लग्न. विराधःश्चे मिर्माधारे प्रविदार् भ्रिः दर्दे स्वरामिरा सुर्या स्वराधारे स्वराधारे स्वराधारे स्वराधारे स्वराधार "bone" for bone, "skin" for skin, and "marrow" for marrow—none of these has ever existed as a basis on which labels could be applied.

By examining the fundamental basis of the expressions "body" and "physical mass," you can see that the spine and ribs are not called "body." The chest, musculature, skin, and bones are not called "body." The heart, lungs, liver, diaphragm, spleen, kidneys, and intestines, in being described by their own names, nevertheless constitute emptiness, in that any basis on which the labels "body" and "physical mass" could be applied is empty since it does not exist as an object.

When you examine the legs in a similar way, you will find that the hips are not the legs, nor are the thighs, shins, or feet. The muscles are not called "hips," nor are the skin, bones, nerves, vessels, or tendons. Moreover, the skin, muscles, bones, nerves, vessels, or tendons are not called "thighs." The same is true for the shins. Such terms cannot be found to apply to the powder that would result from pulverizing these tissues, nor are they used to refer to the mass that would be obtained by reconstituting the particles with water.

If you search for some basis on which the label "mountain" could be applied in the outer world, you will see that earth is not a mountain, nor are the grasses or trees, the rocks, cliff faces, or water. If you search for some basis on which the labels "building" or "house" could be applied, just as the earthworks are not the house, neither is the stone or the wood. Moreover, as for the walls, in being called "walls," they are not labeled "house." Thus, "house" has never existed anywhere, externally or internally.

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

लुया शु.से.च्रि.ज.स्यायात्रद्धाश्चरची.यार्याची.यस्या **39** चन्न.क्यान्। श्रुवी.र्टर.क्रे.यट.क्रे.यट.खे.यट.क्री.विवी.वेन्न.स.स्टर.क्र.क्रेन. इस्रायमःविकायान्दायङकायात्वामस्यम् वीस्रोदात्वकार्याः चित्रचाचित्रियाक्षेत्रप्रदेशस्त्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक लक्षः स्विकानुः स्वेदः त्या श्रीः सुः । सुः नदः स्व स्व । चै.च.रेट.। च्री.लट.जैवोश.ज.घु.ची क्र्.रेट.जैवो.च.क्र.क्र्.ली.च.र्गीय. हुःब्रीलेशयान्वास्प्रत्यसःब्रुवःधःष्येदःद्वी । । श्रीटःदेवःवश्यूरःववटःन्धेरः यो ग्रेशःर्श्वरःये.येशःष्ठ्रःश्रुरःयवीरःयःर्यः। वियःयेशःतदःष्ठ्रःश्रुरःर्जः अ.वश्वश्व.करे.तील.शुरे.री.शूर.च.चधुर.धूरी वियतःचयो.ची.चरेयो.डुका.ची. च-८८-श्रीरामी-यो-योबी-यर्का-च-दर्न-योधेश-यो-यर्चा-यो-स्राधा-व्यव्याका-षाष्ट्रयो.व्रीयोश.इ.कुरं.तृषा.श्रु.जषा.क्री.श्रीयश.श्री.योशीटश.त.ज.चध्रेय.येश. ज्यवाबासम्ह्रेवाबासाध्येदार्दे।

Nang-jang

You might search for some basis on which such labels as "human being," "horse," "dog," and so forth could be applied. Eyes, ears, nose, tongue, flesh, blood, bones, marrow, nerves, vessels, tendons, and attendant consciousnesses are referred to by their own names, but no object exists as a basis on which the label "human being," "horse," or "dog" could be applied.

To take another example, among material objects "drum" does not refer to the wood, the leather, the outside, or the inside. Similarly, "knife" does not refer to the steel. None of the component parts—the blade, the back of the blade, the point, or the haft—has ever existed as an object that could be so labeled. Moreover, names and functions change, as when a knife is used as an awl and its designation changes, or when an awl is used as a needle, and these previous labels all turn out to refer to what have no existence as sense objects.

Relying on what my guru, the noble and sublime Supremely Compassionate One [Avalokiteshvara], said to me in a dream, I came to a thorough realization concerning two points—that which is called "personal identity" and the search for some basis on which labels could be applied.



Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje

२८श्योशकाकाकाच्छेर रेश्व में में से स्वाकृत स्वाकृत

N ANOTHER OCCASION, when I encountered Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje—the embodiment of the magical illusion of timeless awareness—he bestowed advice for refining my perception of things so that I could see that they are illusory (gyu-ma). He said, "For me to introduce you directly to the interdependence of causes and conditions coming together, consider this: The cause is the ground of being as basic space (zhi-ying), which is pristinely lucid (dang-sal) and endowed with the capacity for anything whatsoever to arise. The condition is a consciousness that conceives of an 'I.' From the coming together of these two, all sensory appearances (nang-wa) manifest like illusions.

"In this way, the ground of being as basic space, ordinary mind (sem) that arises from the dynamic energy (tzal) of that ground, and the external and internal phenomena that constitute the manifest aspect of that mind are all interlinked (lu-gu-gyud), like the sun and its rays. Thus, we use the expression 'occurring in interdependent connection.'

"Here are some metaphors for this process: It is like the appearance of a magical illusion, which depends on the pristine clarity of space as the cause and manifests through the interdependent connection created by the synchronicity of the

्रिश वहूत्रायायमाहेत्रावद्येवास्त्रीयास्त्रयात्रीतिष् ब्रूट चर्द क्रेश श्रम्भार प्रति । चत्रित पुः दर्ग देदेव ग्री प्रतर मीश स्रूट च है द्रमः श्रीययःदेरशःयोशजःदेरःट्रेट्रयोश्रेमःदेशःयहूशःतःजशःश्रीयार्क्केःश्रेरःयःवैः चेत्रं वित्रं मिन्नाक्रेरान्याक्री स्वरायम् स्वरायम् र् सूर्य या यन्त्रिक्षि मुं न्वर मीशाय्युवयय है नियम से या सामी नुस्सु वर्तःश्चः वाशःश्चःश्च्रायः दृष्ट्वनः यामःश्चे श्वेश्वयाः ने मान्यः श्चीः मावयाय्यवाः दृः चत्रुदः दशक्षेरताक्षे.येद्। विराटा में उद्दर्भात है स्वीत क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्ष विश्वश्वाचिष्यः नुःश्रूदः चानुन् न्द्राः व्यूदः वर्ष्यन् । यद्ये ने वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे चर्षेत्रः सैट.च.फे.चेत्। विटियो.यहूत्रे क्रीशः भीत्रः तथः रेग्रीशः तपुः रेचटः यीशः मूर-विर-रिवान्। उहुवा हेथ रुकाशूका शिक्षैट या दे शुशका उहुय मी कैट केशका ल्र्यं म्री मैंट च योट्र ट यं अ म चीच त जा मार्स्ट ह्य म्रीट क्रू म में क्रू योग चरेयो. कैंट.येषेश्व.केंट.केंट.च.चेय.२.कें.चेट्री किंट.च.घशश.२८.येषु.जश.शु. मोंबर तरमोंबु धेर रे रूपारुपात दे मिश्राष्ट्र प्राचय से राज्य से conditions—that is, magical substances, mantras, and the mind that creates the illusion.

"All phenomena, which manifest as they do, are ineffable, yet appear due to the influence of conceiving of an 'I.' This process is like a mirage appearing from the synchronicity of vividly clear space and the presence of warmth and moisture.

"All sensory appearances of waking consciousness, dream states, the bardo, and future lifetimes are apparent yet ineffable. Confusion comes about due to fixation on their seeming truth. This is like a dream that one does not consider false—thinking, 'This is a dream'—but instead reifies and fixates on as some enduring objective environment.

"Due to the predominant condition of the perception of an inner 'I,' the realm of phenomena manifests as something 'other.' This is like the appearance of a reflection through the interdependent connection of a face and a mirror coming together.

"Because one is thoroughly ensnared by concepts of identity (dag-dzin), the realms of the six states manifest one after the other. This is like the cities of the gandharvas appearing in one's environment—for example, on a plain at sunset—as visionary experiences reified by the ordinary mind.

"While sensory appearances are primordially such that they have never existed, the myriad appearances that are seen, heard, smelled, tasted, or felt are like echoes—subjective appearances manifesting as though they were something else.

"All sensory appearances are not other than the ground of being, but are of one taste with that ground itself, like the reflections of all the planets and stars in the ocean that are not other than the ocean, but are of one taste with the water itself.

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

क्री जशभूमिष्य तर्षेत्रेन ने सूच्युची तर्षेत्रे । विद्येने ने वियः यहका स्रायदः विराधिया वार्यः विवासियः विवासियः विवासियः विवासियः विवासियः विवासियः विवासियः विवासियः विवास पर्व मीयरी मैराय में अध्यान में या त.रैटश.योशज.ची.क.रु.चरेयो.कैंट.लूरे.पुश.श्री.यरिथ.धे.चध्ये.सप्ट.सूंचश. क्रील.पर्विल.कॅट.कॅ.कूपोल.कॅट.प.ब्रे.टेतुम.च.श्रुय.३.पब्रूम.पतश.३.पिशल. र्षेट.योश.प्रश्नीर.व.जश.श्रय.लूर.कॅट.व.कॅ.वेयू। टिर.उद्दर्श.वी.पंथ. तपुःर्र्यावी,जशःमैं.क्र्याशःमैरःतारःयवि,यरःजशःशःयोत्र्यःप्रीरःशःवीरः यक्षे न्येरक्ष्युवायक्षुरक्षेक्षेत्रदेश्वेद्धवायम्बद्धारवदेश्रेष्ठेवातुःसूवा पश्चिम् क्यी हिन्द र तहें व त्या श्चें अश्वाप स्वित्वा स्व श्वें व्याप स्व श्वें स्वाप स्व श्वें स्वाप स्व श्वे र्रुव यानि इ.चया हिर पर्देश स्थाय यानु वा स्थाप होते । कुर नममानु से पित्र ग्रीम पर्दे सुर रेस पतित निवासिय र प्रीय प्रीय शर.ह्याश.तश.श्री.शय.ईज.पत्र्र्ट्र.टे.पर्वीर.ट्रा विश.यशिटश.प्टिश. बूर:घर:शुर:हैं।

"Due to the concept of an 'I,' self and other manifest as though they truly existed within the panoramic sky of the ground of being, expansive basic space. This is analogous to bubbles forming on water.

"The pristine lucidity of the ground of being as empty basic space is forced into the narrow confines of the subjective perception of consciousness based on conceptual mind (yidshey). The influence of this entrenched habit causes sensory appearances perceived in confusion to manifest in all their variety. This is like the appearance of a hallucination when pressure is applied to the optic nerve or when one's nervous system is disturbed by an imbalance of subtle energy (lung).

"Sensory appearances manifest from the ground of being in all their variety in view of a consciousness that conceives of an 'I,' yet they do not diverge from or occur outside of that ground. This is like the case of an adept who has gained mastery (wang gyur-wa) over states of meditative absorption (ting-nge-dzin) that permit the emanation and control of phantoms. Although a variety of phantoms manifest when such an individual is engaged in this process of emanation and control, in actuality these phantoms are free of any basis and have never existed as real objects.

"Ah, my incredible little child, meditate progressively in this way and, having realized that all sensory appearances are illusory, you will become a yogin of illusion."

Saying this, he vanished.



Rigdzin Duddul Dorje

का । तर्म्यायह्र्यम्बर्धरावर्थर्म्ह्रमा ह्राह्म्यामयुर्ह्ह्रह्या र्नेद:नु:दश:यावव:हेन्:व:क्रेंश। लेख:न्दः। श्वरःयदःनेवे:र्नेद:वर्ग्रव: वसामासुरसामही ग्रेक्ट्रिवसासाम्यक्ष्रिरायायदे हे स्रूर्पामसुराधसासा ग्री:वर्क्र-विवि:प्रेर्नि: १ दियः व वासुवायः वर्म्न् वर्क्र-विवि:से:व्येर-प्रेर जञ्जेल्राचान्याम् वात्रम्यावित्रम् स्वात्रम्यावित्रम् कु.लुब.जाके.जबा.के.माववर.दे.माचीय.त.रटा। वहत.बूब.वकर.वीबु. *প্*রসামানত প্রস্থান ক্রমান ক্রমান ক্রমান করে ক্রমান वस्रायायन्त्रेत्रस्योत्रसुरःपश्योक्षेत्रम। वस्रायाययम्बिसम्बिषाः चनायमञ्जूनियामाया वयायायर स्रूप्त श्रीत श्री सक्षेत्र स्वित स्वाव स्वायम्य स्व यदेशता वेत्रात्रीयदःवार्स्सुक्येय्वे पश्चित्रश्चित्रात्रात्राचा वेत्रः त्रायतः वर्षः वर्षः चर्षः चर्षः वर्षः स्वायतः द्वाः सः स्वायः स्वाः स्वायः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः ग्री.प्रिंटश.श्री.श.धियोश.त.श्रेट.तश.वशश.श्र्ट..टी.क्र्योश.त.श्रुट.तो वेश. श्रीचरःजाम्बिरं चोटःचीशःग्रीटःचोर्च् नःचशःश्चःस्वीशःचशःश्चरःशःसः N ANOTHER OCCASION, Rigdzin Duddul Dorje said to me, "Vajra, the eternal vajra! For the actual meaning, look to space itself!" In revealing the meaning of this, he stated the following: "Ah! This empty space is the ground for the arising of the entire universe. For example, it is like a mirror being the ground for the arising of a reflection, which has never existed as anything other than the mirror. It is like water being the ground for the arising of the moon's image, which has never existed as anything other than water. And it is like the sky being the ground for the arising of a rainbow, which has never existed as anything other than the sky.

"This space, since it cannot be injured, is invulnerable. Since space cannot be conquered or destroyed, it is indestructible. Since space abides as the basis for the unfolding of the world of appearances and possibilities, it is authentic. Since space cannot be altered by flaws or positive qualities, it is incorruptible. Since space is free of transition or change, it is stable. Since space completely permeates even the tiniest subatomic particle, it is in all ways unobstructed. And since nothing whatsoever can damage it, space is in all ways invincible.

"Since all material substances can be damaged by weapons, they are vulnerable. Since they can be conquered or destroyed

्रिश संत्र.तत्। ह्य.योवय.योट.जयट.शक्र्य.ग्रीश.म.उर्वैट. चमक्रूर.ता भुषःश्रीमाम्ब्राद्धमाद्वराद्द्याद्वमानमान्त्राचाना महना र्टर-रे.श्रम्प्रचीमानशाह्रयाचा चित्रचीशानश्चर्यातशास्त्राचा योल्.वर्यीज.र्ट.चश्क.सध्य.योथक.शुर.तक.शु.सध्य.तो योट.जयट. म्र्यायायात्राच्याया मुद्रामाल्याम् मुर्द्रामान्यायायाया चर्षायरमञ्जीचातपुज्यस्यक्षेत्रस्य द्वान्तर्। विविष्यस्य द्वान त्रम्यानात्राह्याद्रायवात्रम्या ह्यादे वर्षक्रम्वहर वर्षाह्यास्त्र दुवास्व देणारान्तुव करान्तरान्यक करोत् पुर्वे राधाया सामुनायवे सर्व र क्षेत्रग्रीकाधिक्षक्षेत्र क्षेत्र विष्यत्त्व विषयक्षक्षक्षक्षेत्र सम्मानम् विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः लूर्ततरश्रमभा शु.लम.मी.सॅट.च.सॅट.र्रमधेर.यश्रमार्मीय.त.ज. श्रम्रद्भामीचित्वविश्वस्यविश्वर्द्धाः श्रम्यविद्यत्यस्या उह्चामान्त्राचीमानैरायशक्ररायायि विद्यः यद्भिरायानैमानुया विद्यः *ફે.*સ્ટાયલ્વાના કેદખવા ફે.સ્ટીયા સુરાયકેદાયા સાથે કો.સ્ટાયા વધા છે. ૡૡૼ૱ૹૢ૽ૼ૾ૹૼૹૹ૱૱૽૽ઌ૽૽ૢૺ૱૽૽ૺઌૢ૽ૡૻ૽૱ૡ૱ૹૹ૱ૺૹ૾ૢ૽ૺૹ૽ૻૺૺૺૺૻ व.ज.कूंशक्ष्य । विर्टातररी लटार्की वर्षशत्त्र श्र्ये ज.कूंशव्य श.चरेयाश. त्राञ्चयंत्रप्रस्थाना सेवाग्री स्त्रपृष्टीया प्रत्यास्त्रप्रस्थाना सम्

under certain conditions, they are subject to destruction. Since they can change into one thing or many, they are false. Since they can be altered by something else, they are corruptible. Since they involve movement and vacillation and have no permanent location, they are unstable. They are in every way obstructed. Since they can be reduced to nothingness under other conditions, they can be vanquished. Things characterized thus, as having never truly existed, are empty.

"In addition, coarse things can be reduced to fine powder, to molecules in fact. These molecules can be reduced by a factor of seven to atoms. These atoms can, in turn, be reduced by a factor of seven and finally reduced to emptiness, because their characteristics are such that they have never existed.

"If you think that these things originally existed but were reduced to nonexistence by your having gone through this process, just look at dream images, which even as they manifest have never existed, and determine whether or not these images can be seen or felt. Also, observe the way that sensory appearances arise or cease merely due to whether your eyes are open or closed, or whether your foot is lowered or raised in walking.

"You may contend, 'Well, it is not the case that an appearance at one point in time ceases and disappears, with another replacing it later. Rather, when the former moment is replaced by another, the sensory appearance is such that it truly exists throughout its entire duration.' If you think this is so, look again at dream images. Consider the matter well, for it is impossible for some essence to exist in its own right without be-

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

स्त्रामहूरी द्विययसायतम्हृह्स्यायर्थरम् यर्थर.त.र.रचा.ग्रीट.रेड्श.शर.लुच.तयु.मैं.शक्ष्य.ग्रीश.वस्.वर्गीर.शर्र.थ्या. रेतुर.चर्षया.र्थत्र.क्ष्र्य.क्षेट.ग्री.चर्षयात्र.क्ष्य.श्री.चन्नत्रा.चर्ह्रट.श्रट.ग्री.स्.स्. लार्क्युरावा होन्या स्ट्रेंबाया प्रेंबा की निर्देश नदान होने विदेश निर्देश की निर्देश की निर्देश की निर्देश की क्ये.विर.द्र्यत्रप्रप्रदक्ष्यायाः स्त्रीयः वालावायः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः । वि. यवायः सार्वयः । श्र्रभञ्जान सूर्व पर्य पर्य प्रमान स्थान क्षा कार्य स्थान <u> बुवानक्षेत्रकाष्ट्रश्रास्त्रश्चात्र्यं दट्टे.ज.मूशकावट्टेशकाटकाटकाट</u> दशः ह्रॅटः परः वयाः क्रॅटः यः ह्येयाः यः युषाः दशः स्राः यद्विवः य्युः त्याः पुर्वावाः दशः हेः यरश्चातवीरह्य विदेश्वरात्रेशह्याच्याच्याक्षेत्राक्ष्याच्या रच.रे.क्रेंब्र.ज.क्रॅंट.च.बश्व.क्ट.वेश.श्वंचद.क्टे.टे.ट्रे.वोब्य.तवु.वेश.श्वंचद.क्र्रे. त्युेर्-प्रते:इवा वर्षुर्यः विवाधार्द्धर् । विवाधार्वे । विवाधार्वे । विवाधार्वे । विवाधार्वे । विवाधार्वे । व वरशुरहें।

ing simply a conventional designation that relies on the relationship between cause and effect.

"In addition, the explanation of the seven vajra attributes of space makes use of metaphors to show how space is without transition or change because of its insubstantiality (ngö-med). This explanation demonstrates that there is no change in the indescribable, inconceivable, and inexpressible essence of the abiding mode of the true nature of phenomena (chhönyid). This is an ideal argument to apply in explaining the difference between what has substance and what does not, between truth and falsehood.

"So in employing the symbolic means of pointing a finger at the moon, look at the moon and don't be satisfied with looking merely at the tip of the finger. If you don't reach a decision concerning emptiness by familiarizing yourself with this point over and over again, you will not be the slightest bit closer to the path of omniscience.

"Ah, little one at the very pinnacle of understanding and awareness, you must look thoroughly into the meaning of this, becoming a yogin of the limitless potential of space who realizes all sensory appearances to be space itself."

Saying this, he vanished.



Longchhenpa Drimed Odzer

्रा । दे.क्षेत्रः विधिषः तास्यः तथः स्वरः वः वशकः स्वरः स्वरः शक्षेतः वशः ब्रॅ्रिंट धरःदीश ग्रामा ध्रेष्ट्रयाचा ब्र्रें न ग्रीप्टिया हे दाव दाया के प्राप्त वार्य हुन ग्री श्राधाःस्य त्यरत्ते पूर्वास्थितः स्वार्ति द्वाराष्ट्रस्य स्वार् चोर्चश्चरुशःचोविषः देः तर्ज्युः चः दरः। श्रेशशः उदः चश्चशः उदः स्टः स्टः ची क्रिंदः क्य.री.लूर.तप्रश्रकायका.लूर.तपु.योयका.सैराकायी श्रु.जाशाची.सैर. र्र्सरवै:मु:अ:द्वें अद्दें नेस्दिल्य अह्य द्वार क्रिंद्र यह क्री हुं यह र्ट्र ब्रेंट्य दे स्यान्य का विकास के विकास के स्थान के स हेन। बराम्प्राचायरुरामी स्थायराज्य। चरावर्रेराप्येरास्वेरास्व र्केट.पट्र.ट्यांक्री.अयु.पर्विकार्यप्र्ट.ट्वीटशासीब्रुयातायबुध.टी.पीथ.यब्रिक्ट. स्राणुत्रस्य स्राचित्र होस्य स्राचन स 'लैशक्रैंट.च.जशक्के,जशक्केर्य,चर्डेंट.यर्ट्रट.लूच.वशशक्ट.शक्रुट.त.ज.शह्य. HAVING COME TO such a definitive conclusion, I understood all sensory appearances to be empty in their own context (rang-sa). Yet regarding the sensory appearances of the outer world as a container, the animate beings contained therein, and the objects manifesting in between as the five kinds of sensory stimuli, I was still thinking in terms of these being left behind when one departs to another realm, and of all beings actually existing, each with an individual mindstream (gyud).

In a dream during this period, I met with my guru, [Longchhenpa] Drimed Odzer, who instructed me with a direct introduction in the form of questions and answers.

He said, "Ah, son of spiritual heritage, when you go to sleep, the outer sensory appearances of the inanimate universe as a container, the animate beings contained therein, and the objects manifesting in between as the five kinds of sensory stimuli dissolve into the space of the unconscious blankness of the ground of all ordinary experience (kun-zhi), just like the artifices of a magical illusion collapsing in basic space. Eventually, through the creative force of the subtle energy of karma (lay kyi lung) stirring, the sense of a self and the sensory appearance of a body manifest. A dream state—an entire

्रिया होत् सुन्न सुन्न स्थाप स्थाप सुन्न सिन्न ব্হরেক্স্র্রের রমামান্তরে শেকান্তর স্ট্রের স্থার ক্রির্নির ক্রির স্ট্রের স্থান স্থান স্থান यःजशःलटःसृत्रःच**बेदःक्षेदःस्रूटःसक्चेदःयःजेद** ३सःम्सुटशःयःजा चन्याचीयायनैः स्नुन्तुया चन्याची त्युयायनै से स्नूर्यं स्माराधित समः इश्र.तर.स.प्रपु:मैंभेर जश वैर.च.लुर राश्रेश बिश.तश रे जेर विर ग्री:जीश.त.रेट.श.जश.वैंट.वर:श्रेश.यो त.शयु.म्र्या.शवय.वैंट.वीयश. दर्वे निश्च निर्मानीय र्श्वेश दिस्य स्था निर्मानीय दे स्थित ગ્રાદ્યસે 'ત્રફાય પ્રાપ્ય કારા એને ત્યારા કરાયા છે. ત્યારા કરાયા કરાયા કરાયા કરાયા કરાયા કરાયા કરાયા કરાયા કરા য়৸ য়ৢ*৻*য়য়৻৴ৼ৻ঢ়ৼ৻য়ৢ৾৾৴৻য়ৢ৾৻৻ঀৢয়৻৴ৼ৻৴য়ৢ৻য়৻ঢ়৻৾৻৻ঀৢয়৻য়৾ঀয়৻য়ৣ৾৾৻য়৻ **अ.चोट.जचोश.क्रेंश.पुचे.चोशेंटश.तशो जेंश.उट्टे.शैंट.**क्श.जश.श. चैवःतरः व्यक्तिः। लरःग्रेसिः शक्ताना चरवाचा जीवः शकः सर. मूर्या ग्रीस प्राप्तिया यथा स्री त्युष्य प्रतापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स स्थापन शु.लश.मु.बॅर.च.चेर.च.लुर.तर.मुशका.पर्यम.मु.बिक.तका ये.शयु. ७
वियान्त्र सुन्ति क्रीयहेवाहेन क्रिकेश ।
वियान्त्र सुन्ति क्रीयहेवाहेन क्रिकेश ।
वियान्त्र सुन्ति क्रिकेश ।
विवान्ति क्रिकेश ।
<a href क्ष्यःचारश्यस्य वर्षायर्देन्यस्य स्थितः स्थान्यान्य स्थान्ते । ૡ૱ૡ૽ૺૡ૱ૹ૽૾ૢૺ૱ૹૢ૽ૺૡઽૡ૱ૡઌ૽ૹ૽ૢૼઽૹૢૢઽઌૡ૽૽ૺૡઽૡૢ૱ૹ૾૾ઽૡૡ૾ૡૢૡ sensory universe—unfolds from this manifestation. Confusion occurs through overt fixation on this. Finally, that world of appearances and possibilities dissolves into the unconscious blankness of the ground of all ordinary experience, like a rainbow fading into the sky, and the sensory appearances of waking consciousness unfold as before."

To this I replied, "I still think that my body is not merely a sensory appearance, for surely it came from my parents, who were its cause and condition."

He said, "If you think that your body came from your father and mother, then what are the beginning and end of these parents? What are their source, their location, their final destination? Tell me!"

I answered, "I think that they exist, but I am not aware of what they are. It seems to me that a physical body without parents is not possible."

He retorted, "Consider this. Who are the parents of the body in a dream, in the bardo, and in the hell realms?" With that, I arrived at the decision that this body has never existed, being simply a sensory appearance.

I continued, "Ah, my guru, I feel that when my body is lying in bed covered with bedclothes, dream images arise while my body and the human realm remain unchanged."

The guru said, "Look for the location of the unfolding of this impressive array—these dream images of the outer appearances of a vast inanimate universe as a container, a multitude of beings contained therein, and the five kinds of sense objects manifesting in between. Is this location in the head, the limbs, or the upper or lower part of your body?"

्रिको ज.सूँश:धुया:योशीरश:तथा ट्रे.लर:श.लुर.तदु:वया.दुश. तरःष्ट्ररतःवैदलदार्थः अववावा तीकायविद्यःवृवाःभः द्रशासरः वृद्यः स ब्र्टर्यशः श्रुः ब्रेट्स्पर। श्रुरः सुराद्यः दुन्तुनः व्युद्धः व्युद्धः व्युद्धः व्युद्धः व्युद्धः व्युद्धः व्युद्धः श्रेत्राक्कीर्षुन्यविद्याताना श्रीयद्वितात्रमा द्वारीर स्वारीय उद्ग्रे.चोर्यक्ष, विद्युक्षीय, दिव्युक्ष, दिव्युक्ष, विद्युक्ष, वि मु.श्ल.से.से.से.सं.इंश.चेरथ.का.श्लेंश.सेवा ।र्रम्या.चर्श्यका.ग्री.योषका.का. लटार्स्अवह्रव नव्यं भागे। श्रेश्च स्थान की स्थान स.वीयात्तर्याचीयावीयादे.कु.जार्श्वोटा। श्रीट.टे.योथकाय.टे.चलीयार्स्ट्रेट.टे. नुगासु श्रेंद्र चरे देवाया सकेश दूर में तुगा श्रें वशाय बुद यह गाने दाये. इस्रायम्विकायास्रस्रिने असारक्षेकाने त्युकान्नियायन्ता। असास्रमारनीयास्रे चिवाञ्चित्र्यं स्थार्चस्य पर्द्यन्तु हेस् हो द्राया स्थापन देश्वर देया स्वा चयःचदः इस्रः धरः देशः धः देशे चदः दुसः सुः धरः सुरः चेसः धरः देशः से वहन्। लेलायिषरे.री.सूर.चयु.शु.सूर.ची.लेलार्.सुर.त्या.सुवाकासस्यकाचार.री. **थेना क्षेत्रसूरको सूर्यन्युन पर्यं केण यम वर्षेन प्रस्ता स्तर्यन्ति ।** मिडेपा.पु.पर्देर्,य.पोडेर.ग्रीशासस्त्रश्रापठर,रसासायवरी पटर.य.चु. *हेद*ॱसूरःअःथेदःवा अःचरुर्-द-दे`द्वेःसूरःअःथेदा थरःद-सूरःचः Although I decided with certainty that there was no such location, I persisted. "My guru, I suppose then that dream images arise once my consciousness has gone to some other place and that the sensory appearances of the waking state arise when it reenters my body."

The guru replied, "If this were the case, then the body would become something like a hotel, so identify and describe to me what is, as it were, the door by which consciousness leaves and reenters this hotel. Not only that, you must also identify the place where the mind abides.

"If it resides in the upper part of the body, how is it that you feel pain with the slight prick of a thorn in the lower part? If it resides in the lower part, then there would likewise be no reason for feeling pain in the upper part. It is illogical to think that it assumes different sizes, with a tiny consciousness entering through an orifice only to expand to pervade the body and shrinking again only to exit through a tiny orifice. If that were the case, once awareness had separated from the body, why would consciousness not reenter the corpse after death?

"This environment of dream images, this other place to which you might go, where does it exist? Above? Below? In which cardinal or intermediate direction? Do you hold it to be identical to the universe you perceive in the waking state or to be something distinct? If you hold it to be identical, does sleep define the boundary between waking and dreaming or not? If sleep does define the boundary, your dream perception cannot be your waking perception; if sleep does not define the boundary, there can be no dream perception. Furthermore, it is not valid to hold that any sensory appearances exist, assign-

्रिश देश्वेदार्यनाम्याञ्चीः बदानुसाबसार्येदायदार देवितायसः । देश-इ-घना-नाद-त्य-चार्रेद्रा शःनाद-वीश-व्हेदा सुःअ-अर्केनान्नेदः ग्रिशनसेय.री.पोस्र्लार्धिशतथा धि.शयु.र्धल.यथा क्र.प्रचश.स्यो. याबीदायते दुरुग्तु मार्गुदारु क्रिया क्रिय क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिय क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिय क्रिय क्रिय क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिय लर्अंटच्याप्रशासीम्ब्सर्म् देन्द्रम् क्षेत्रं न्द्रमे स्राप्तः स्राप्तः *८८.*इ.च.कॅ.८८.कु.८८.लेश.^इशक.की.घोडीयोक.कें.टू.<u>५</u>.५<u>य</u>ोदी४:शह्रट्स्थ. क्रूरशिरश्रीरायम्थरान्नर्भरपराजीरायस्थातरायश्चित्ररीक्षेत्रस ल्रेर.श.श्रुरः। योज.५.शर्र्य.श्रेश.श्रुयं.यीश.शर्हरः। रूपं.लया.तश. <u> च्रित्र</u> निवरायेतेः श्चेरास्यान्यका स्टाक्कुत्र सम्प्रेता स्टाक्किता स्टाक्किता स्टाक्किता स्टाक्किता स्टाकित <u> क्ये.चिव्यक्षःश्चे.ट्र.ऱ्याक्षे.व्यक्षःक्ष.व्यत्ते.ट्र.ट्रेय्.व्यःक्षःवर्षेयः स्टरःक्रेटः स्टरः</u> शर-र्यक्षेत्रे-र्यक्षतीवाश्चर-वासूर्य श्रीहर-वार्ड्य हो। श्रिप्त्रेय स्वा षाज्ञरातदुःर्रेशःयशःवायशःदब्रुष्टादज्ञ्याञ्चीरः। तीजःवविषःर्रेज्र्ररः ૹૹૢ૽ૼૺ૮.ઌઌૢ.ૡ૾ૢઌ૱ૢૢૢૺૺ૾૽૾ૹ૾ૢ૾ઌૹૹ૽૽ૢૹૣ૾ૢૡઌ૽ૡ૽૱ૹૢૼઽઌૹૢ૽ૺૺ૾ૺ૾ૹ૾ૢ૽ૺૹૢ૾ૡ **८८. धेर. की. यट्टेश हैं व. श्रु. श्रुश्चा सम्बंध श्रुश्चा व्याप्त हैं अंतर्य सम्बंध समित्र सम्बंध समित्र समित्य समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र**

ing them to some hierarchy of higher versus lower, outer versus inner."

To this I responded, "My guru, then to what decision should I come? To what level of experience should I hold? I ask you, sublime guru, show me."

The guru replied, "At no time throughout the beginningless succession of lifetimes has there ever been actual birth. There has been only the appearance of birth. There has never been actual death, only the transformation of sensory appearances, like the shift from the dream state to the waking state. All sensations—seen, heard, smelled, tasted, and felt as forms, sounds, odors, tastes, and tactile sensations by the eyes, ears, nose, tongue, and skin—are merely the mind being conscious of its own projections (rang-nang), without their ever having even a hair's tip of existence as something else.

"You may think that something other than this does exist in its own right (rang-gyud), since you can see it directly with your eyes, actually hold it in your hand, or experience it through your other senses. But in fact, although all the forms, sounds, odors, tastes, and tactile sensations in dreams seem to truly exist in their respective contexts, from the point of view of waking experience they have never existed, being nonexistent as objects (yul-med).

"Throughout the beginningless succession of lifetimes, there has never been any actual experience of transition or going from one state to another, or any actual experience of being located in some other place. This is analogous to the images in a dream.

"You may think that the relative validity of dream images

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

्रा पर्योग्ने सूर्यर में सूर्यो यश्या स्वर्ध स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध स्वर्य स्वर त्ह्या.घराश.कर.प्राधेषा.यु.साथेषा.युंचा हि.साधेश.ता.र्था.तीय ब्रैट.रेट.। ब्रोटश्राश्चर.श्चेट.शुरे.तदु.क्ष्य.ल.ख्वेच.धै.च्रेचे.चे.श्वर्थरश्चरातर. वयक्तिन्यरव्युरर्भे ।देरया अन् क्षेप्यी यदेव या न्य के राजुर्या भुर्मेरावर्षिकत्तर्राहेभ्यम्बरावर्षिकत्तरवर्षीयवा र्केटर्रेशुक्रमान्त्रं देर्धुर् रेकेटर्रेश्चरमान्त्रियान्त्रे स्टार्स्ट्रियां योद्धेयः गाय्यञ्चयासूराधेदादादीयदेदाहुदान्नी ह्यान्यस्थित्रदेदासेदादी साधिदा तत्त्रात्त्रियः स्त्रम् द्विराव बुराव विष्य स्त्रम् द्विराय स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् ড়ূ৾**ঀ**৾৽ড়৴৻ৼৢ৾৾৻ৼয়৾৾৾য়৶৻ঀ৾৾৾৻য়য়ৣ৾৻ৠৣ৾য়৻ৼৢ৾৾৻য়ঢ়ৢৼৼৢঢ়৻য়ৢৼ৻ৼৢ৻য়ৢৼ৻য় र्टा कूट्यक्षिश्यक्षिभ्राक्ष्यक्षास्यक्षित्राच्या त्राचींच.तपु.चर्द्रत्प्रश्नात्रप्रीयू। जिंशाशी.बैट.च.पट्टी.ब्रैंट.तराशाप्रशादी । ने[.]व्याचनेत्रायम्बोत्रायात्रीर्श्वेत्रात्रीत्रात्तेत्राच्येताते। युव्यायनेतेःकेनानुः ৻বব৴৻ৼৢ৻য়য়ৣ৾৾৾৻৴বৼ৾৾য়ৢ৸য়য়ড়ৣয়য়ৣ৾৻ঽয়ৢঌ৻য়ৢ৻য়৻য়৻য়ৼয়য়য়ৢ৻ৢৼৼ৾৾ঀ

is not equal to that of waking appearances. But think of all the dream experiences and waking experiences from your birth until the present—the activities and occupations, the effort and striving, the saving and planning. Consider whether these are equal. If you examine them closely, without considering the short term versus the long term or more versus fewer occurrences of such experiences, you will arrive at the decision that they are equal.

"And that is not all, for if dream images were not true and waking appearances were, this would mean that dream images were states of confusion and waking experiences were not. You would have to hold that you are an ordinary being during dream experiences and a buddha during the waking state. But if both are cases of sensory appearances resulting from confusion, any distinction regarding their validity becomes pointless, because the expression 'sensory appearances resulting from confusion' implies fixation on that which does not exist but manifests as though it did.

"Up until now you have eaten an amount of food equivalent to Mount Sumeru and have drunk the equivalent of the oceans, but still you are not full. Although you have worn enough garments to clothe the three-thousand-fold universe, you still are not warm. You should understand these to be indications that things have never existed as anything but mere sensory appearances.

"It is an enormous flaw not to understand that what manifests as the body is empty, and instead to invest it with truth. This flaw is the consuming demon (za-dre), since the power of the efforts you make for the sake of the body eats away at the

की प्रमूप्तायकात्रम्यायम्यायक्षित्ते, दे. श्री तक्षुत्रः श्रीतः वा श्रीवायक्ष वीयवित्। सुराग्रीकेत्रन्तुं वीर्यास्वायायने यर्ते वर्तुं प्रविदारे देवायः धेरःजुर्थःक्रयोशःर्कटःची,खेर्यःतशःउक्नटःश्रुं बरःततुः श्रूची.३.वीड्ट.तशःशूची. योर्ट्रा योरेष.री.यर्.यदु.रविवोक.यर्ह्यवी.तक.य.रविवोक.जुर्व.ग्रीर.जुर्वा क्रिनेश्रह्म्यंशर्मियाराजेयेकाराष्ट्रीस्त्रम्भात्रयस्थात्राचीयराज्। ।तार. पट्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र प्रत्येश ग्रीट क्षेत्र प्रधुष पट्रेष प्रते हुं व्य द्वाव क्षेत्र प्रवास क्षेत्र प्रदेश प्र र्वेश्वयम् वरत्त्वायमार् भूरतेशयायार्वेशय देश्य स्थाता वर्षेत्र चैतुर्स्त्र्रेरक्षेर्लान्याराम्यानेयन्त्रेयाम्यायायात्र्रात्र्यात्र्र्या शुरिकायाध्रेता व्यरावश्चेत्राञ्चेयान्यवाकायाव्यवाक्ष्यात्रकार् दश्राह्मेयोकाद्यान्त्रीकार्मेकायम् शुन्त्रीक्ष्याकार्याह्मेराह्मेराह्मेयोकाद्यानीकाश्चर तयुवावकार्यवाकाराद्व.र.वर्षीयर्व्यक्षात्वयुक्तियास्य कुल्र्या लटवार्ट्र. वसार्स्ट्रेट्य स्ट्रेट्यम् विकान्द्रसाविकायद्वे स्ट्रिसावा मेणान्द्रसामिता . वेश-८८:श्राप्तेश-विद्यान्ति विद्यान्य स्थाप्ते विद्यालया । विद्यालया विद्यालया विद्यालया । विद्यालया विद्यालय

fruit of omniscience. It is the murderous executioner (shished), since it provides the link from one cycle to the next in samsara, causing the appearances of birth and death to manifest. It is what cuts the life force (srog-chod), since for the sake of the body you are driven to seek happiness from clothing and so forth, and so you sever the lifeline of liberation with the fixation on attachment and aversion that perpetuates hope and fear. It is also what steals the breath (ug-len), since it robs you of the breath of lasting happiness. Therefore, all those who fixate on the apparent objects of the six modes of consciousness (tsog-drug) are like deer perceiving a mirage to be water and chasing after it, when not even an iota of an essence has ever existed.

"In addition, even though you know things to be empty in this way, they may remain as they were before, seemingly true without vanishing into nothingness. So you might wonder what purpose such knowledge serves. If you do not know that emptiness is the essence that must be cultivated in meditation, then all of your attempts at meditation will surely be ineffectual.

"Furthermore, you might think, 'Since mere understanding or intellectual comprehension in the context of all other approaches of visualization and meditation will not bring about freedom, why should the mere understanding of emptiness make evident the ineffable way of abiding (nay-lug)? Moreover, if things are primordially empty, surely it is immaterial whether I know that they are empty or not.' However, it is from this distinction of whether one is aware of this or not, of whether one knows this or not, that nirvana or samsara, free-

की यनुरामक्षकिट्यातयुग्निर्देशमार्यस् तवीय ब्रिया च्रीश स्टर क्रूंचश ग्रीश अधीश द व्रेश चश्य ग्रीश व्रे क्रे के डोस चयर.यविर.ग्रुर.द्री क्र्या.श.श्रर.तयु.र्थ.यथ.रर.क्रेंचया.ग्रीम.श.स्याम. र्यश्चर्यरायरायिशातानुर्या यश्चियःश्वरःश्वीरश्वातशःश्चीरःवीरःशयःरयोः ब्रथन.क्ट.र्टर.शरीय.तयु.के.ट.क्रॅट.क्रेट.क्र्रेयाका.तराजवीर.ट.लुय.तवाज्ञीका. तरक्त्रीशन्त्रेय विविधः स्तरः वश्चितः श्रुविशः र्यायः प्रविदः स्तुः श्रुविः दशः ब्रॅटहेन्हेंन्थायुटरुटा नगवनशुर्ध्ययशुर्नायस्ब्रेटहेन्हेन्थः ग्रदस्या न्येयवन्त्रायमळेवर्षस्युन्ववयम्येयक्रेन्यन्या न्यायः चःर्सुःर्दश्रःश्रःसुद्गःचरम्बेरःश्रवाःश्रन्तश्रहेदःग्रुदःमबेरःवाःच बदःदद्गश्रेदः त.जै.वेंद्र १८.केंर.केंट.घ.घमन.३८.केंट.धेर.टे.योधेय.ज.पव्रचनन.ततु. र्नेत्रिन्द्वेन्त्रीःवेशयाःवार्श्वार्थरार्द्रवायवेशयःयान्त्रश्चाद्ववेदः। वर्ष्यरः तर्यासूर्येर हेर छ्ये ध्रार्ट्य प्रायम्बय छ्र्रा प्रति हेथ दीय क्षुत्र क्याय प्रायः चरवा.श्रर.ध्र्यमातदःप्रमान्यव्यस्त्राच्या वश्चेत्रकान्दर्भेषाया वर्रानुहिंदा द्वार्यानिदर्धवायराद्यावः के वाबर द्री । जन्तिक सूचका सूट स्था ताका या वीच ताम तर्हेर ता स्था है। dom or confusion, comes about. Thus, you must understand that the key point is knowing this and remaining aware of it.

"Moreover, some might object that if you cannot understand this on the strength of your own abilities, then study and contemplation will not be effective. But from beginningless time you have not realized this on the strength of your own abilities, and so you have wandered in samsara. Be aware of the fact that it is by studying and training that you can come to realize emptiness—the view that is in accord with all tantras, explanatory commentaries, and pith instructions.

"Furthermore, you may realize emptiness by undergoing great difficulties in studying, training, and so forth, or you may realize emptiness without the slightest difficulty. This makes no more difference than, for example, finding gold by experiencing great hardship or without the slightest hardship, right in your own bed, makes a difference to the quality of the gold. Accordingly, the term 'discerning sublime knowing' (sosor tog-pai shey-rab) refers to knowledge gained through analysis which leads to the definitive conclusion that all sensory appearances are emptiness. The term 'sublime knowing which realizes that things have no identity' (dag-med tog-pai shey-rab) refers to the ongoing subsequent knowledge which follows the decisive experience of certainty that samsara and nirvana are supreme emptiness. The key point is that you cultivate these two aspects of sublime knowing in your mindstream initially as understanding, later on as personal experience, and finally as the attainment of indwelling confidence (ding).

"Still, you might protest that it is unreasonable to hold that

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

Nang-jang

the body and the rest of the world have never existed as anything other than mere sensory appearances, since those who understand the empty nature of their bodies still feel pain when touched by fire or water or when struck by arrows, spears, clubs, and so forth. The answer to this is the fact that as long as you have not arrived at the state of basic space in which phenomena resolve within their true nature (chhö-nyid zad-pai ying), dualistic appearances do not subside, and as long as they have not subsided, beneficial and harmful appearances occur without interruption. In actuality, though, even the fires of hell do not burn."

Saying this, he vanished.



Saraha

्रा । तिर मुख्याची र्था सी ची या कुष अर मान्य हुए विया शहता यह हो। चर्चाच्रीयःचीचःतपुःर्चटःर्सैचाःकुषःत्र्वाया श्रीचःतःचोरःव्रीयःश्रीरः। क्रे.इ.केंट्रत्यस्यो उट्ट.चयोवास.चाट.यास.स्र्रेजा यटवा.ल.चयाय. र्वेज.रे.योज्ञ्ज.विश्व.तथा च्याय.र्वेज.त। ग्रे.श्रेव.प्रेथ.त्.प्र्रिटे. ग्रीमायम् परित्रियार्यरायार्मियान्विमायमा स्वीतायालेसान्यात्रीयाले र्बेट्केन्जीटेव्सरिवायायाञ्चीवायान्द्रस्यायान्द्रा नेवहत्याया यवाक्रयोश क्षेत्र चीत् । १५.४.मीत्रान्याची नवी ह्यू राम यवन पास चीते हैं देश य.सल.ग्रीश.स्र्रीट.पर.श्र.श्रश्र) वट्टे.क्रंट्र.श्र.श्र्र्ट्यं.सद्यंत्रश्रस्यः गुन्नार्क्रमान्नेन्वान्त्रम् व्यान्ववययम् स्त्रीयः याने स्टावीयायन्वायस्य गुन्ना सदु चर अहू रे. योर. रे. अकुश्री वैदः चतु विरश्री योष्ट्रा राष्ट्रा श्री

N YET ANOTHER OCCASION, when I met the great siddha Saraha in a vision, I asked him, "Ah, great lord of siddhas, how can I purify obscurations? How can I prove that there are gods? How can I liberate demons and hindrances? I pray that you be so gracious as to tell me these things."

He bestowed the following reply: "Ah, great spiritual one, you must confront the hidden flaw of benefit and harm. As for what is called obscuration, the terms 'obscuration' (drib-pa) and 'nonrecognition of awareness' (ma-rig-pa) both refer to a lack of awareness of the ground of being as the essence of emptiness, and the term 'habitual pattern' (bag-chhag) refers to the entrenchment of that nonrecognition. These cannot be refined away by ordinary efforts such as striving through physical and verbal spiritual practices. Rather, these obscurations are purified as a matter of course when, through discerning sublime knowing, you come to a definitive conclusion concerning the true nature of phenomena.

"Where does all beneficial physical and verbal virtue abide? Where is the storehouse in which it is amassed? When you have examined and analyzed the source from which it comes, the location in which it abides, and the destination to which it

्रिश वर्षे पर्य स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन श्रेन:न्,यनुवान:धनवानामा श्रेमश्रेन:श्रेन:धने:धी:मन्नम चीश्रीआश्राम् अद्विवाचार आसर् ह्योश राजूर ड्रेश चर्चे वीचेश सीजाड़ीर रें हिया. कॅन्क्रे वृक्रेरच रु.चर्केन्द्रस्य चर्यम्य यस्य रु.चर्ने । ने चल्द्र र्रे.क्रुच.त.चमवोम.तयु.सेर.त्र्.क्रियोम.अक्ष्यम.वोट.र्.चोर्या रेयु.चर. घट.चोर्यक्र.तील.चोट.र्टे.अकुको शुत्रक.झूंट.ततु.ही.यंट.अच्.सहैची. वरमाशुक्रमार-दुम्बर्द्द्र-चुश्चर्यद्र-धवेत्यः यदम्म । दाःभ्रःहमातुः सुश्चः रयार्या तार्श्वेर प्रदेश श्रीका दी रहा। है या ह्या स्वीया तार्श्वेर प्रदेश श्रीका वी.योहेश.क्री.पंश.क्रीट.वा.बुव.पे.वधेयाय.ट्रा.योहेश.यांच.श्रंशक.क्री.क्यांश.र्त्रट. योद्धेश्वयाः श्रेशः क्रिन्यः क्रियः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षे देशक्षाद्राची स्रेवा वाहेश वादश्याद्रभवशा श्री वदे स्त्र्वा वर्मे द्रीत वदे विद्याय स्त्री यशः विद्यम् विदेशक्षेत्रः या विदेशका स्वाधित । विदेशक्षेत्रः मित्रः विदेशका विदेशका विदेशका विदेशका विदेशका वि ल.श.सच.य.प्रेश.तर्म्मुल.चयु.लश.८८.। चीर्यश.श्रेचश.चसूरे.यशश. goes, consider how benefit accrues if it does not exist as some object.

"By examining how and where benefit could accrue to the empty nature of mind itself (sem-nyid)—whether outwardly, inwardly, or in between, whether high or low—you will decide that it does not exist as some object. At that point it amounts to nothing more than merit accumulated within samsara.

"Similarly, where are the amassed effects of harmful actions? Where is their storehouse located? Examine the manner in which any harm could be done to the emptiness of mind, outwardly or inwardly, above, below, or in between.

"If you examine minutely the mindstreams of people who continually devote this present life to physical and verbal acts of virtue and those who spend their whole lives engaging in harmful actions, you will find that there is not an iota of difference in the minds of both types of people with respect to the perpetuation of attachment and aversion, hope and fear. If they gain freedom, they gain freedom because their mindstreams are freed. If they are confused, they are confused because their mindstreams are confused. But since the mindstream of neither type of person has been freed, there is not a hair's tip of difference as far as their wandering in samsara. Hence, although there is a short-term distinction between virtuous and harmful actions—they give rise to temporary happiness and suffering, respectively—neither is more than something that prolongs samsara.

"If you have not come to such a definitive conclusion regarding virtuous actions, you will confuse two alternatives—

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

्रिक्री यथाश.तयु.रेग्री.य.योधेश.यू.र.येश.प्रेश.प्रिये.ग्री.उर्चेश.यी. शुःउर्ह्या क्रियाःतायाप्टेषःताश्चःर्यात्राच्यः स्टार्टः स्टायीकाश्चः स्वायः स्रेटः श्चीतयन्द्रप्रमुख्याविष्येन्यम्भेष्यस्य विषयम्भे श्चित्रम्भे ব্রহ্মের মধ্যে শ্রীর প্রত্যান অব্যক্তর প্রত্যান করে বাদ্র করে বিদ্যান বিদ্যান করে প্রত্যান করে বিদ্যান করে বিদ र्थिशतरविद्। । तरात्रवार्भेवयाक्की में बुद्याचिता स्थार रात् विराय वर-र्रे.वोर्यकाकाञ्चारावर्ष्युः कावीश्वेषात्वाचार्यकायुवायकायुवायकायुवायकायुवायकायुवायकायुवायकायुवायकायुवायकायु त्रुत्र तील. टी. केंद्र तपद्र चित्रविधारा हो. हे. हु. हु. हु. हो ही हो हो हो ही ही ही ही ही ही ही है है है है न्द्रन् ग्रीत्वुद्दावर् विश्वसंविवानु स्प्नायम् स्रोधानम् स् ग्रीमिर्श्यासी विविद्यान्यान्य क्षेत्राच्या चम्या अभिनंत्रासम्हास्त्रास्त्राम्यानात्रास्त्रास्त्रान्ताः चर्तिनाद्वीनार्यीः वट्टे.लर.टे.क्रेम्ब्रेच.पे.चस्या.तथ.लेक.श्रेट.टे.चेश.तम.वर्चीम.स् चट्टे. चर्नरर्देग्याचर्ष्ठजाश्वत्रवाद्यन्त्रश्वत्रक्ष्याक्षेत्रक्ष्यः । चर्नरर्देश्याचर्ष्ठजाश्वरत्वत्रश्वरत्वेत्रक्ष्यः लय.वार्ष्ट्र.वाटवा.वार्षुद्र.क्षेट.यथ.इ.लट.य.व्हेट.ट्रा विट्रेश.वार्ष्ट्र.त.व्हेट. the path to complete freedom versus the virtue of gathering temporary merit—and so you will not attain the goal of omniscience. If you have not come to a definitive conclusion regarding harmful actions, you will not understand that your very essence not recognizing itself is what constitutes obscuration and the ground of confusion, and so you will fail to identify the cause of confusion. Because this will only perpetuate your confusion endlessly in samsara, you must understand that the crucial point is to reach this definitive conclusion.

"Furthermore, when you examine what are called 'helpful and protective gods' as to their initial source, interim location, and final destination, you will see that they have no existence as sense objects. In which of the forms, sounds, odors, tastes, and tactile sensations—which manifest as objects of the sense faculties—have these gods ever existed? If you think that they exist in conjunction with one of the elements involved in the formation of the universe, examine these elements down to the level of molecules or subatomic particles. Also, examine the respective labels and seeming substantiality of the elements themselves.

"By examining closely how these gods could be of benefit, and similarly how demons could cause harm, you will come to understand that they do not exist as objects. All happiness and suffering are ephemeral experiences of sensory appearances manifesting to the mind like dreams. Nothing whatsoever occurs on any basis that could support the label of 'benefit' or 'harm' due to gods or demons.

"If you think that demons have caused you harm, examine how any harm could be caused by what amounts to the mere रात्त्रुथःश्रेषाःयःयाञ्चयाशःश्रेद्धः र्ह्राज्याचितःयातात्रात्यद्वेश्वेशःश्रेटः द्यानुः वन्याने वार्षेत् है स्वर्ष्य यह वापव सुवा ये या ये वार्षेत्र या वाव स्वर् तराश्रास्ट्रां श्रु. इस्रमायिवातपुरिताति । स्टार्मानास्ट्रां स्ट्रान्यात्र वबरादबार्नु विद्यार्भेर मिर्वार्भेर मार्डर सम्बूद्य साम्राप्ने स्वार्भे स्वार्भे स्वार्भे स्वार्भे स्वार्भे स्वार्भे श्चिन् पर्द्विनायमञ्जूदाद्वरायद्वे स्ट्रम्यद्वेद्वरायदे द्वाया श्वीता में द्वारा स्ट्रीता स्ट्रीता स्ट्रीता स तर-उर्वैर-घ-रेर-। वर्षा-उद्दर्भ-की-उष्टुर-घ-रेश-तुर्-हूर्पश-ग्रीश-घर्-र्मया.मु.धेशश.मैंच.शु.कर.तर.ववैट.व.बशश.२८.वेषूर.चयु.मैट.धेशश.पूर् न असम्बित नु परेत परम्युव पर्मु अर्थ अरो न परे न वि ही अरो वि तरा हेंत्र हें। विद्वतः विद्वतः देव प्येव त्युवायः विश्वायः विश्वयः यवे विवायः येवा प्येवः *बश*्चेशक्षेत्रग्रीदेवःवाणेत्रहेशःविद्वान्नेश्चेद्वायतेष्विद्वान्यस्वणुरः च.ररः। श.म्या.तपु.श्रीच.त.ररःचल.यथ.म्या.तपु.लू.जरश.क्रय.त्र्र. नवरमञ्जीरवरम्भेरार्ट्स । विम्रीनम्बर्धनम्बरम्भेरम् स्टारेवा'यसाञ्चाविदारु'से'वर्ळिया इसार्हेवा'यसावदी'विदादासेर तर्म्यवाक्र्यं तर्पविरावना दे.यु.स्रीवातार्यात्राम् लन्नावाह्या

label 'demon,' since this label does not qualify as a sense object—a form, sound, odor, taste, or tactile sensation. You will not see anything that is existent, only what is empty and does not exist as an object.

"Human beings, under the influence of confusion, regard the upper and lower parts of their bodies as good and bad, respectively. Since the upper torso seems clean they regard it as they would a god, and since the lower torso seems unclean they regard it as they would a demon. Thus, hope and fear occur without interruption, and owing to the strength of the tight bonds of reifying identity, temporary experiences of happiness and suffering occur without interruption. All of these are nothing but ephemeral experiences of samsara, without ever having truly existed as something else in the slightest. This can be demonstrated by the simple metaphor of a dream.

"The key point here—understanding this mode of being—constitutes the means to dispel hindrances in meditation. All hindrances caused by a lack of conviction or trust in meditation will be dispelled. You will be convinced of the ultimate meaning, which is the true nature of phenomena, and will achieve an indwelling confidence that does not entertain doubt. Free of the obscuring nonrecognition of awareness, you will gain mastery over the great and ever-changing array of awareness.

"This is also the root of the profound approaches of Pacification and Cutting Through Maras. Do not seek any god, only self-knowing awareness. You will reach the decision that there is no demon other than conceptualization (nam-tog). In all sadhana practice and rituals undertaken to avert misfor-

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

७स.चर्सर.धूर.शु.सॅर.घर.चीर.स्। ता.सूर्य.टर.इस.चालर.ब्रुच.ता.कुष.तु.इसा.च्रुट्य.ता.ची.संचा.चीर.खूट्य.त्। इसातत्। मुक्तश्रमाश्चर.कुषा.तपु.खुउक्द.कुट्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्य.चिर्युक्य.वर्ट्यच्य.चिर्यंत्रच्यंत्र.चिर्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्र.चिर्यंत्रच्यंत्यंत्रच्यंत्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यंत्रच्यं

Nang-jang

tune, this understanding is indispensable. If you have such understanding, you are definitely a great yogin of illusion who realizes all phenomena to be like illusions.

"Ah, little one with awareness, whose mind is no longer ordinary, teach this to those to be tamed and perhaps they, too, will become yogins of the great spiritual approach of the definitive secret."

Saying this, he vanished.



Vajrapani

खिराशहरा चर्यायोशायदे स्नेद्धिशा क्रीक्सिंग च्रेक्सिंग च्रेक्सिं कुरं त्यरश्मिशकुराचितः सङ्ग्री विस्तारशक्तिरात्त्रुरे वेश योवर. बुवाची प्युव्य दुवर क्या विश्व प्रका विश्व प्रयो विश्व प्रयो विश्व प्रयो विश्व प्रयो विश्व प्रयो विश्व प्रयो व र्वैजात। ग्रे.ट्र.सेन.र्जर द्रयोश.ग्रे.दी शटश.भ्रेश.बुश.चे.च.लीन. **लटश.स.कुर्थ.तृष्ट्रीय.४.शु.इ.योडीयोश.टाडट.ट.श्रा**इट.४.शु.श्रीथ.त.शुट.त. <u>ॿॖऺॱॻॱॻॷज़ॱॻॱढ़ॗॕॸऻॴय़ॱॸॣॸऻॹय़ॱॸॖख़ऄॹॗॺऻॱॻऄॱॻॴॶॗॺऻॷ</u>ॱ चुनायिवाची द्वेय र् स्प्रिय सम्बेधन स्त्रिय स्त्रिय विद्या स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त भुवायभुव्यक्रक्य वायवायवायवायम्यापदेशक्यस्य वयापा ब.र्जेट.श्रट.क्ट.तपु.शक्य.क्षे.पु. अर्ट्स.व.श्री.प्याचाचाषश.चाशीश.क्ष्याश. बियायरेषः चीयाग्रीर्द्र. त्य्रं सूर्यः स्थः क्षरं याष्ट्रेशः नृष्यः याष्ट्रयायः याष्ट्रयायः *बुवाः* लूट. बचका श्रेट. ट्री हि.कें र क्रेंट. च. उट्टे. ट्या श्रें . व्याचा .कें र क्रेंट. च. N ANOTHER OCCASION I met the great and glorious Vajrapani in a pure vision (dag-nang) of utter lucidity (od-sal). On that occasion I asked him, "Ah, victorious one, great vajra holder, does buddhahood imply that awakening to enlightenment occurs right here in my own immediate situation or does it imply that there is some other place to go to become awakened?"

He bestowed the following reply: "Ah, fortunate son of spiritual heritage, you might think that the term 'buddha' implies existence as some majestic person, handsome and attractive to behold, peaceful and soothing, subtle and free of blemish, lovely, beautiful, someone you could never grow tired of looking at, living in some great, spacious country. If so, who are the parents of such buddhas? If they are born of mothers, they are subject to the limitation of origination. If they endure, they are subject to the limitation of permanence. If they cease to exist, they are subject to the limitation of annihilation.

"In brief, as long as there is an essence that truly exists in its own right with respect to the three phases of its origination, duration, and cessation, there cannot be a way of abiding that is free of dualistic extremes. The fact that sensory appearances, however they appear, manifest as though com-

्रा वृत्तम्बर्धाराष्ट्रवर==</ श्रीलट.वर्रथ.तर.वर्षट.थ.रट.ब्रीश.रट.धेट.उक्चट.वर.वर्चीर.ब्री वेद्र. वन्याग्रीकेंबाक्षेनायाग्रीवद्गावदे विनायम्बीमार्येनाम्बीनाबीमार्थेनाग्री योषका-मीयोका च्रम: चयर विद्यानी च्यम: विद्यानी स्थानी स्था शक्य तर बुर यं राष्ट्र येथा मुन्य विषय मित्र ज्रस्य में राष्ट्रयाय मार्गित में के स्वरं विराधर में स्वरं विराधर में स्वरं विराधर में स्वरं विराधर में स्वरं वसन्देशचेन्द्रसम्बद्धन्तुयद्देन्द्रन्द्द्रस्य ग्रीयन्यायद्देन्तुयन्याये । चर्षेत्रायिषायायाच्चराञ्चयान्दरायनेत्रायान्तुत्रायान्त्रीयान्त्रायान्त्रायान्त्रायान्त्रायान्त्रायान्त्रायान्त र्ट्रेक् ता चीर च्या ची चर्चा मु त्यू चा त्यू का स्था ची स्था ल्र्नियम्ब्रम्भव्यस्य श्रीयाची द्वस्ययम् स्वित्यस्य स्वित्राच्यम् पुरामाचुन द्याद्याया चुवाया सु सूरामा क्षेत्राय क्षेत्र प्राची स्वत्या से रामधी देवे श्रेमामी महित्य पुराबेश हु हो। दे सूरम्युव यह कर्माहिषार हेर ज्येत्र श्री श्रेश्रश ह्रें मृद्ध श्रें लिया श्रे त्यु द प्रवेश श्रेता यी दे हैं श्रे मायी यहूर्य.त.श्रमक.हे। योबीट.यहूर्य.योधेश.श्री.ह्यो.त.ज.श्रमक.खेश.ची. चश्रश्रेश्रश्चारकालूरे.स.ट्रे.ज.श्रुशश्चर्यक्षशचित्। १५.चबुर् ५.५.४. ing into being and ceasing amounts to nothing more than conceptual labeling.

"Furthermore, if you hold the authentic state of complete enlightenment to be something that truly exists, you will bind yourself. If there were a specific difference between the true nature of samsara and that of nirvana, then the reference to 'the way of abiding as the equalness of conditioned existence and the state of peace' would amount to mere lip service. Indeed, many people fall into the trap of hope and fear in fixating on nirvana as something with an independent existence (rang-tsan-pa). There are many descriptions of the experiences enjoyed in pure realms, but if you focus on the specific details of these vast arrays and so conceive of them as something with their own independent existence, you are still conceiving of phenomena as having identity.

"However we label it, the view that a tathagata is something constant that can be found to have true existence does not in fact go beyond the view that personal identity exists. If you think that a buddha has eyes, then there must also be a visual consciousness. Once a visual consciousness is established, the proliferation of sensory appearances as visual forms is inevitable—this context is the 'field for the perception of visual objects' (mig gi zung-wa yul). Once such a field is established, the subtle conceptualization of ordinary mind inevitably occurs, which contributes to perpetuating these forms. This is 'ordinary mind that reifies through vision' (mig gi dzin-pa sem). This dualistic framework of object and subject (zung-dzin) is called 'ordinary mind,' and whoever has ordinary mind is called an 'ordinary being.'

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

्रञ्जा चर्ल्य् प्रमःशेयश्वर्यः देवे द्वयः समःवेशः सः श्वरः प्रस्थः सः दृहः। *ब्रू* ॲंट्र सम्बेधकार्यः ब्रू देश्वर सम्बेधः सम्बेधः सम्बन्धः सम्बन्धः सम्बन्धः सम्बन्धः सम्बन्धः सम्बन्धः सम्ब यरःश्रेशक्षक्षक्षेत्रः द्वेत्रः सम्प्रतेशः सम्मित्रः सम्प्रत्यः सम्बद्धाः सम्प्रते । सम्बद्धाः सम्प्रते । सम्ब शुश्रश्व.यं.जीश्राग्री.र्रेश.तरात्रेश.त.रायो.ची.र्टर.यश्य.त.वश्वश्व.१८.र्ट.र्ट्र.र्रेशश. ग्री:पान्नर-प्युःव-प्रेन दे:र्नजान्ने:प्रर-व्येद-प्रदे:र्ह्नज्ञेन्वा-इस्र-वि-देन नवाचीवह्रयत्तराशयात्री क्रयाचित्रशयान्यायाप्त्रियाने वासीया क्यं बुक्ष चेत्। करमाभिमाबुका योबिट । वहूय , यमाना या तर्मा , या त ক্রিঅন্তিবার্ন্সেইনের-ইর-নের-স্কর-স্কর-স্কর-অন্তের্বানবের-স্কর-বিন্তু कें.वीत्। विद्या विवयः मुक्षः मूर्यः पर्यायः वर्षेत्रः पर्या चर्चार्टा चर्नेथ.चैदुःक्र्यार्टा क्रूंथ.तीजाशुश्रश.श्रश्रीट.वैट. **८९६४.त.लूट.४.५.४.४१४४४.२४.जग.जनवोग.तर्.विट.क्र्**य.५७७.टवें.२४४. लटशुर्मकाश्वराक्षक्षकास्त्रक्षे विकायमान्त्रवा चित्रका शहरात। शहराम्यायात्रायाताता ज्रासार्ग्रेट्रिन्ट्यने श्रीन्छ ना च्रि.च.रेट.क्रवीय.त.शुर.त.र्रेशय.विर्ट्म्य.तुरं.तरःशुश्वर.रं.ट्रं.तरःयार्रीयाय. पिशकाग्री के जना शुन्दस्यीका तका श्री शरू करें हो हिका सद्य हूँ व र्रे राज्य हुँ व र्रे

Nang-jang

"In the same way, if you think that a buddha has ears, there must also be an auditory consciousness with its attendant sensations of sounds. If you think that a buddha has a nose, there must also be an olfactory consciousness with its attendant sensations of odors. If you think that a buddha has a tongue, there must also be a gustatory consciousness with its attendant sensations of taste. If you think that a buddha has a body, there must also be a tactile consciousness with its attendant tactile sensations. All of these are fields for the perception of objects (zung-yul). The thought patterns that perpetuate them constitute ordinary mind that reifies (dzin-pa sem). As before, whoever has ordinary mind is called an 'ordinary being.'

"As for what is called 'buddha,' if it were possible for there to be a state of buddhahood that did not transcend dualistic perceptions of object and subject, then the enlightened qualities of that state could be passed to ordinary beings, just as ordinary qualities are passed from one person to another.

"You might think that buddhas give spiritual teachings to others, but if buddhas conceived of themselves as teachers, the spiritual teachings as something to be taught, and ordinary beings as recipients of the teachings, there would not be even a sesame seed's worth of difference between buddhas and ordinary beings. They would all be ordinary beings. If you think that the unique qualities of a buddha consist in having a blissful environment, physical beauty, excellent companions, great wealth and happiness, or an absence of anger and attachment, you are still describing an ordinary being, no more exalted than gods in the form realm.

"In the definitive sense, the wholly positive ground of your

मी.चिल.भीय.मे.च बर.सू.चू.र्थ.चीशीश.ची.चर्.च र चीतुचीश.स. *ढ़ऀॺॱॼॖॱ*ॻॱॺऀ॓ᢋ॔ऻ॔ऻऻॕ॔ढ़॔ॸ॔य़ॷॸय़*ख़ॾॹॹढ़*ॿऀॻऻड़ॆढ़ॱड़ॗ॔ड़॔ॱॹॱढ़ॗ॔॔ॸ वर्दर। क्रुंशक्ष्रं अर्थेद्र अर्थेद्र विदेश्यद्र स्वायद्य विद्या है स्ट मैर.ची.मूर्य.त.४र.ज.च४.च.लुप.तपु.व्यंज.च्यायज.च४.च्यायीरकाताजा.कूंश. चुवा म्रिवाशाचीचा । प्याराज्यस्य व्यवस्य स्वाराज्यस्य स्वाराज्यस्य स्वाराज्यस्य स्वाराज्यस्य स्वाराज्यस्य स्वार चीयक्षेत्रश्रभास्त्रभारात्त्रपीयाद्रीत्रेश्रद्धिरीयावर्षीत्रभाराद्रीस्वाश्चीरावरः श्रेमश्रद्भात्रे त्रायात्रे क्षायात्र त्रियात्र स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त चर्ने इ.च.र. हो र. ही. तीका रे.चोर. चेका हो हो । चेर.कार. हो हो सका स्वरूप हुन है सका था इ. दरम्दा थया द्वया था रहा दर्ग द्वया देश की वार भ्रम मुश्रायक्र.चरायश्चीरायो रश्चीयायाक्ष्याराश्चीराग्चीराग्चीयायश चर्रे चर्रेवा र्श्ववाश प्युद् देश ग्रुर ग्रुर हो प्यति । वि चलैक् र्रेनेट अट मुन्यलियान्य र्यं अर् स्थानी सुर प्रथा प्रके सेन्त्र रैयोगग्रीश्रभभस्य प्रसेतात्रम् स्वीवोशक्ष्यभ्रत्ये। रेशय पर्वे प्रमेता वैयाची श्रेशक स्थानमञ्जेर राष्ट्रकार प्रश्नामध्यक स्थानि है त्या स्थानि है राष्ट्र स्थानि है स्थान **ઽા.ઝે.વે**ટ.ૐ૮.૧૧૪.જા.ચોંવ.કુ૮.ક્ર્રૅ૮.૧.લેજ.જુ૮.૧.જ.૫૮૬૧.લુ૧.ક્ર્રેકેજ. own being—Kuntuzangpo—is what is meant by the phrase 'the one who has gone to bliss throughout the three times.' On the ultimate level, a buddha does not experience either coming into the world or giving spiritual teachings. Many tantras, explanatory commentaries, and pith instructions clearly set forth the way in which the manifestation of a teacher arises naturally in the perceptions of those to be tamed. Examine these and realize this point.

"Furthermore, it is illogical to think that other, separate states of being exist or have ever existed within samsara and that many beings go to those places in succession and experience pleasure or pain. If manifestation of the body—the mind's working basis in the preceding life that was discarded as residue—were the true experience, then where did one get a body in the bardo? If beings in their present circumstances can die merely from wounds or burns on their arms or legs, or merely from the cold wind on a single winter's day, how is it that once a body capable of experiencing the heat and cold of hell is formed, it does not die even though boiled or burned for a long time? Similarly, if beings in their present circumstances can die when famine occurs for a few months or even a few days, why do pretas not die from the starvation they experience for eons?

"Given this, all beings of the six classes, as well as those in the bardo, are confused because they become fixated, investing sensory appearances with truth even though they are in fact like the unfolding of dream images—never having existed as anything more than mere appearances, empty and not existent as objects.

"If you thus come to a definitive conclusion regarding the

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

Nang-jang

sensory appearances that arise from confusion, realizing that they lack true existence, are empty, and do not exist as objects, you will have dredged the pit of samsara from its depths. By arriving at the decision that buddhahood is none other than your own natural ground of being, and by gaining confidence within yourself, you will actually attain what is referred to as the 'natural freedom of myriad buddhas.'

"Ah, powerful lord of space, omnipresent vajra, you must come to the definitive conclusion that none of the phenomena of samsara and nirvana exist, but are all empty, and realize their nature to be that of ineffability (med-pa)."

Saying this, he vanished.



Dorje Drolod

्रा । दि:सूरः यद्यायीका स्पृत् देशः धेरः योद्धारः व्याप्त वका स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप क्याक्ट्ररतःवैद्धुदःकूर्यन्त्रर्यक्रीज्ञैदःच व्यथान्त्रर्थःस्ट्राययाःकूरःस्ट्रेरः क्यान्त्रें स्थान्यस्थायस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य षष्ट्र्या. र्र. हे. म्रॅ. जूर. जेव्र र जर्थ अंदर हो र क्री. क्री. र जार र हूं थे. पत्र हैं सी. म्री. र च बुवा ची बिया सहया चढ़े रहे च प्या ची की ख़ुवा सह स्था के स શ્રેન-દે.તર્નેથો.ત.તર્ન-કુશ.તાય.તાત્રુથી કુશહિશ.તાથી ગ્રું-શ્રુંનાને. ब्रमःस्रावतः द्वारा हिंद् ग्रीका वर्षि र यद्वा व्यस्य स्वरूपः स्वरूपः स्वरूपः स्वरूपः स्वरूपः स्वरूपः स्वरूपः स क्रिंशकात्रीय क्रिंट्सक्रेट्र्यक्रेट्र्यक्रेट्र्यकेट्रियवाकायक्ष्मात्रम्बीकात्रीय हि. म् भेरायोषु रे तयोयोश सर्वेश तर क्रीश क्षेत्र विव वित्र तर्थ योषु दे रूथ. तर.यवीवीकार्जुशकात्त्रीय वित्यूर.यर्थकाग्रीःश्रीःकुरमायोष्ट्रिकेट.री.यवीवीका वर्षेत्र.तर्म्योशक्षेव मिश्रपूर्य.योचवःश्रेरम्प्रेशकू। ग्रूर्ट.वर्थरा.

In This Way, after a long time I reached a definitive conclusion and came to a decisive experience concerning ineffability. However, although I understood that all sensory appearances of the universe are empty in their own right, there were still many implications of emptiness that seemed of neutral consequence. At a certain point, I met in a vision the supreme and sublime Dorje Drolod, chanting the song of Hung that reveals samsara and nirvana to be the display of emptiness.

On that occasion I said, "Ah, my special deity (*lha*), excellent and supreme. Although I intellectually comprehend that samsara and nirvana are emptiness, this emptiness remains neither beneficial nor harmful. What is the flaw in this?"

The deity replied, "Ah, spiritual one, lord of space, discern the implication of all samsara and nirvana to be emptiness (tong-pa-nyid). Discern emptiness to be the essence itself (ngo-wo-nyid). Discern this same essence to be the ground of being (zhi). Discern samsara and nirvana to be the display (rol-pa) of that ground. Discern the common context of samsara and nirvana to be that very ground (zhi-nyid).

"The reflections of stars and planets in the ocean are the display of the ocean. Space is the matrix of the universe. The

त्र त्यीर ह्या विश्व विश्व क्षित्र क्षित क्षेत्र क्

Nang-jang

true nature of phenomena permeates and extends throughout samsara and nirvana. Understand the nature of these metaphors and what they exemplify. Thus, you will become a yogin who embraces the whole of samsara and nirvana."

With these words, he vanished.



Vajradhara

्रिश्व । द्वित्रमायाः अति । विष्यान्ति । विष्यान्ति । विष्यान्ति । विष्यान्ति । विष्यान्ति । विष्यान्ति । विष्य र्र्स्स्थः भेषुः सूर्यः पार्ट्रः हैं तकरः यो लिया यहणः यदः छ यन यो यो गीः क्रूंय.त.चर्र्ञ.र्जय.पर्यक्ष.बर.त.र्रट.प्रेश.शविष.वी.जश.री.ह.जेर.व्र्जि.च. धुट्यीश.चन्नेष.टे.वास्ता इस.विश.तश.चगर.वैता.ता ग्री.श्रीश. यानेवानिक्षाम् । विद्यास्यकानुद्यानेवाने विवादित्यकेषा र्भे गुरु हु प्वचर भे हैं है है हैं। प्वले भे से से से स्वर प्वता है दे से सिर्फे कूर.त.क्रूम.भी ऋ.चधुर.योदाजा.च.जूरका.भी वैयोदा.इ.ऋ.चूज. यर्जेलामी व्यूरावर्गाविराजीयक्रायस्यायस्युकेरामेश्री क्रूम वस्थाक्ष क्रिं त्रित्राच्या क्रिं व्याप्त क्रिं व्याप्त क्रिं व्याप्त क्रिं व्याप्त क्रिं व्याप्त क्रिं व्याप्त यशः अ.जूरः। वर्षुरः उर्दशः रविष्यक्षेत्रः क्वीः इत्यः यात्रभ्यः क्षेत्र। यद्वितः SEVEN YEARS LATER, while having a pure vision in a dream, I met the dharmakaya teacher Vajradhara. On that occasion I asked, "Ah, teacher, transcendent and accomplished conqueror, how am I freed on the path of liberation and omniscience, and how am I confused on the path of samsara? Teacher, reveal this to me, I pray."

Upon my having made this request, he bestowed the following reply: "Ah, listen to me, great spiritual being. The two states—that of a buddha and that of an ordinary being—come about depending on whether there is recognition of awareness or not.

"The ground of being itself, the primordial guide Kuntuzangpo, is the epitome of the four kayas and the five aspects of timeless awareness (ye-shey nga). Its essence as emptiness is dharmakaya. Its nature as lucidity is sambhogakaya. Its responsiveness as natural freedom is nirmanakaya. Its pervasiveness (khyab-pa) and extension (dal-wa) throughout all samsara and nirvana are svabhavikakaya.

"As there is the limitless potential for all phenomena, there is the basic space of phenomena (*chhö-ying*). As there is pristine lucidity, free of sullying factors, there is a mirrorlike quality (*me-long*). As samsara and nirvana are the display of

मूल.ग्रीश.ची.य.ग्रीय.तश.ची.ग्रीय.म्। टी.क्रेंट.प्रट.चीट.ग्रीशरश.की. मूल.चयु.जश.द्रवा.त.लट.श्री.चधु.ज़.चेश.कंयु.चरवोश्चेर.क्य.शर्द्रय.री.चुर. ताक्षी प्रवासयुर्द्ध्यविचावितायेशाक्षायदुष्ट्रियालीयालीयाश्चराञ्चरा <u>क्रेन्र्यम्बियेन्स् चलम्बीर्र्ययमन्त्रेन्स्ययमन्द्रयस्य</u> चबुर-रहःचोद्यकः क्रीं अस्ति कार्यकार हो स्वाचा तपु.क.बंबार्झील.सी वर्ष्ट्रत्यं वाग्री.मी.यिक्टार्शीयतपु.क.बंबार्ट्स्यूपेट. श्रीत्। विश्वित्वित्वाप्त्रयः यथाः विद्यस्य दश्यः स्थान्ते दश्चित्यः सुः सः चारुवा.तदु.टट.र्थेल.स्रेचाय.त.प्र्य.टिहेटय.ल.प्रेया ब्रेंट.त.वर्थ.ब्रेंट. र्नुःसःस्टाचरन्द्रस्याम्भवाङ्कृषाःसन्दान्यविद्यत्ररस्यदःवस्त्रन्तुःस्टान्यसः ज्रा चीलद र्यं ज के में ज्या कुर ज़र की की वर्ष र यर का के र के र के र ज़र रिया अधेश री. लूरे. तस्तु. स्टार्क्ष कार्य कार्य अधेश केरे ता स्वी अधि

equalness and purity, there is equalness (nyam-nyid). As there is the unimpeded avenue of omniscient timeless awareness, there is discernment (sor-tog). As all that is to be done is already ensured through freedom and purity, there is spontaneous fulfillment (ja-drub).

"In this way, the path of freedom within naturally occurring (rang-jung) buddhahood makes evident awareness—the epitome of the four kayas and five aspects of timeless awareness. The essence of awareness is pervasive and extensive, the panorama of space, not existent as any object, and supremely unobstructed. Given that its display, without underlying basis or foundation, is free of conceptual elaboration, it is dharmakaya. From the perspective of the nature of awareness being inherently lucid, it is sambhogakaya. From the perspective of awareness being an unimpeded avenue for the lucidity of timeless awareness, it is nirmanakaya. And from the perspective of awareness being the common ground of samsara and nirvana, it is svabhavikakaya.

"Once a definitive conclusion has been reached regarding the ground of being, there is realization of the context in which samsara and nirvana are of one taste in the basic space of the true nature of phenomena—this is timeless awareness as the basic space of phenomena (chhö-ying ye-shey). Emptiness is not an inert void but is pristinely lucid and free of sullying factors, like a polished mirror in which anything at all can arise—this is mirrorlike timeless awareness (me-long ye-shey). Knowing the way in which samsara and nirvana are equal and pure in supreme emptiness is timeless awareness as equalness (nyam-nyid ye-shey). The dynamic energy of aware-

्रिश श्रुम्प्रेयातयुत्रात्रेयात्रीः वाष्याः श्रुम्यात्रवायाः स्यूम्हेवायः । भ्राप्तिः स्याप्तिः स मुयोतालाम्हार्यस्य मुर्गेम्याच्या मुयाया मुर्गा स्था मुर्गे साम्य स्था मुर्गे साम्य स्था मुर्गे साम्य स्था मुर्गे साम्य स्था स्था स्था साम्य स्था स्था साम्य स्था साम्य स्था साम्य साम साम्य साम चीयःतशाचीःचीयः सुकार्श विद्युक्षयः सीवोशः इ.क्रे.च.चधुषः र.शुक्षः 'सेट'श्रंथश-द्रवाची'दद्ये'च'अ'से<u>ड</u>े'च'यदेखेश-ध-वर्डे श्रेद'व्यअ'द्रुं होद'घ'अट' लटा ट्रेक्ष्याचुक्षुक्रूटचायाखटायाच्यून्त्रद्वार्यायाळ्नु चर्चरः। वरः स्टः लेशः वः लेरः स्रान्धेत्रः हेवा यः दर्शः वहेत्रः क्रीः वर्षेत्रः नमर्गरीयविर्। रेमिक्ष्यीयरक्षियर्भियम्बर्गरम् त्रक्षात्राचम्बर्गस्याम्पान्यकार्म्यात्रम् स्वात्रक्षेत्रास्या <u>ત્વીં મ્સુન તસ્ય બના સમાન નિષ્યા પ્રવિષ્ય દ્યો ભૂતિ વર્ષ તસ્ય તસ્ય તામાં સુષ્ય </u> र्टायक्थातानाची विष्टायर्थानीयायर्थेयातपुःक्र्यावश्वात्रर्थाः *क्षेत्र* ने निष्य क्षेत्र भीता स्टार्ट के स इ.फे.च:पुरातपुरीयाऱ्यो ऱ्यातपुर्, सूर्युर, दर्द, याययाग्रह, गीय क्ष्रागुद्दाद्भानीत्वेशयार्वो अत्यावायस्य स्टाहुट्य दे हे हो द्रायायेशयदे ness, as the unimpeded avenue for the lucid expression of timeless awareness that understands each thing individually, is discerning timeless awareness (sor-tog ye-shey). Since the accomplishment of activities is naturally ensured in a state of purity and freedom through mastery of awareness, there is timeless awareness of spontaneous fulfillment (ja-drub ye-shey).

"Many do not understand this mode of being just as it is, and instead make their path a passive state of consciousness that does not differentiate between ordinary mind (sem) and awareness (rig-pa). Outwardly they perceive sensory appearances to have characteristics of substance (ngö-po) and karmic neutrality (lung-ma-tan). Inwardly they are rigidly bound by the concept that their bodies have substance and are karmically neutral and permanent. They may achieve a stable experience between these two poles, as it were, which is merely a state of unceasing consciousness, lucid and aware. There is the slight possibility that this will create virtue which propels them to the two higher realms. However, they will not attain a state of liberation and omniscience. This is, therefore, a flawed approach.

"The term 'sublime knowing that knows the nature of things just as it is' refers to knowing the fundamental nature just as it is—knowing that all phenomena subsumed within samsara and nirvana are of one taste within the context of suchness (de-zhin nyid), the true nature of phenomena. The term 'sublime knowing that knows things in their variety' refers to the fact that although one abides within the context of the essence of awareness, the unimpeded avenue of all-knowing, all-cognizing awareness occurs naturally. Although this avenue is

्रिश वृद्यात्रवाह्ने। दे.क्षेत्रक्षेत्रायवाषात्राग्रीद्रतीयावाङ्गायहैवी. त.यु.रोग्रन्थ.रेटेक.क्षेत्र.ह्यांताकाकाक्षेर्य.व.के.वीत्। विश्वकायु.वीत्र्र. पर्याप्तास्त्रीत् तरावसे श्रीत्याता न्त्रात्रात्राह्य प्रावित विषय स्वापा शक्तायर्। दिलक्षक्षेत्रकाष्ट्रियाक्षेत्रवावान्त्रस्थान्द्रिकः तर-विराय-धु-श-श्रीश-री-क्रि.वियानयश-स-क्रि-वियू। विश्वि-श-रर-रिवर-चर्षेरेयर्चातम्बुद्धश्ररशक्तिश्चीस्यविषयस्योगस्य वर्षेत्रस्य स्वीतस्य स्वीत दर्श्वरदशःमुःश्चार्यः विश्वय्वय्यः उत्तर्भः स्तुः सुः सुः विः विद्या ही-रे.पर्स्था दे.प्र. किंदु रेशातवा विट किंदु रूपा तर शक्र रायु विपारी क्या र्रेष्ट्रीरश्राचेशयारेषायशयञ्चीयायश्चिःष्वर्दश्यदेर्ययद्भावार्यः ववुर-५८:बम्भाववीद्र-६८:माववुर-क्रेम्ब्रेश-वु:व-प्रेम्। र्द्र-वायदेन श्चेप्रायः यदः श्रूदः चित्रः चुद्रा । यो व्यूदः यो या या द्र्या प्रया स्थापः स्थापः स्थापः स्थापः स्थापः स्थाप अर्ट्यःशुःर्तुवाधश्रःश्चीःवार्ट्यशःर्देर्-द्गारःधेवैः।वार्द्वानुःश्चरःवःकुवैःदृदशः शन्दायवुदाळेत्रात्रदायवुदा। देःतान्द्र्यायद्देत्रायदेत्रालेत्राञ्चेत्रायसम् unimpeded, it does not become caught up with sense objects. This is likened to a drop of quicksilver falling on the ground.

"Ordinary mind views samsara and nirvana as existing in their own right (rang-gyud) and perceives sensory appearances as having substance. This constitutes nonrecognition of the way in which the ground of being abides. From this, mental events originate and cease, being caught up with sense objects. This is likened to a drop of water falling onto dry earth.

"When the true face of the ground aspect of buddha-hood—a state of purity and mastery of the ground of being—is obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness (ma-rig-pa), the kayas and timeless awareness—the innate glow of the ground of being—subside into an inner glow whose radiance (dang) is directed outwardly, unfolding as the display of the five elements through light of five colors. This takes place in the following way.

"When timeless awareness as the basic space of phenomena is obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness, the outwardly directed radiance manifests as dark blue light. This is termed the 'inner element,' 'major element,' or 'subtle essence of space.' When this radiance is fixated on as having substance and conceived of as truly existing, it manifests as space. This is termed the 'outer element,' 'minor element,' or 'manifestation that constitutes the dregs.'

"When mirrorlike timeless awareness is obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness, it subsides into an inner glow whose outwardly directed radiance manifests as white light. This is the subtle essence of water, or the major or inner element. When this radiance is conceived of as having substance

्राक्षेट्राच क्षेत्राका अन्य क्षेत्र लानुबारादेवाप्याचर्षुवास्रेवस्यन्यन्तर्भातुवापवास्रीवान्यस्य तुतु।य्रेत्वि.वै.कैर.व.शतु.दैरशकार्यर.वेर.ववैर.ववैर.कुर्य। दे.ज.रेर्ट्श. <u> </u>हे्या.ल.पुश्चा.अ.द्या.तश.चश्चैच.क्षे.४८.अ८८श.शे.थेय.तश.क्षे.यो८८श.द्र्ट. न्यराधेते।वार्न्यानुःब्रुदःवायोदेःनृदश्यान्दःव्यन्तव्यव्यक्तित्वे नि जान्द्रायद्भायद्भावन्त्राल्वे सञ्जीकातकात्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्राम्भावाकात्रात्रवीदात्र्य स्तुः उर्वैरः। वै.चौरालाक्ष्यायान्यायस्त्रीयाक्षेत्रस्यार्थास्याय क्षेम्पर्भार्त्रकृतिम्त्वानुम्नानुम्यानुम्यद्भारम्योद्भारम्यान्त्रम्य क्ष्या देजन्द्रगयद्भायदेश्वेष्यभ्रेशनगर्भेद्रन्यभ्रेषाययविदः सर् है वर्वे द्विर हिरा विर्टे वर्ष रात्र हे स्वार्थ हे स्वार्थ है षि: द्वा मृत्रुवाश: दट: दवुद: वाकृत: मृतः वाकृतः क्षेत्र: क्षेत्र: वाकृतः क्षेत्र: वाकृतः क्षेत्र: वाकृतः क्षेत विकासपुरमिक्षिक्तिर्द्रमाम्। इत्यानुस्य स्वित्रम् स्वित्रम् मिक्ष्यास्यास्य and is fixated on as truly existing, it manifests as water. This is the dregs, or the minor or outer element.

"When timeless awareness as equalness is obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness, it subsides into an inner glow whose outwardly directed radiance manifests as yellow light. This is the subtle essence of earth, or the inner or major element. When this radiance is conceived of as having substance and is fixated on as truly existing, it manifests as earth. This is the dregs, or the minor or outer element.

"When discerning timeless awareness is obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness, it subsides into an inner glow whose outwardly directed radiance manifests as red light. This is the subtle essence of fire, or the inner or major element. When this radiance is conceived of as having substance and is fixated on as truly existing, it manifests as fire. This is the dregs, or the minor or outer element.

"When timeless awareness as spontaneous fulfillment is obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness, it subsides into an inner glow whose outwardly directed radiance manifests as green light. This is the subtle essence of air, or the inner or major element. When this radiance is conceived of as having substance and is fixated on as truly existing, it manifests as air. This is the dregs, or the minor or outer element.

"The fact that these luminous radiances are indwelling ensures that sensory appearances of various colors and the five elements manifest uninterruptedly.

"The following is a discussion of what arises as the dynamic energy of this fivefold basis of confusion. The obscuring of the ground of being by the nonrecognition of awareness

्रा पश्चीयःतःज्यशःगीयःयोषुःशक्ष्यःधेटःतः त्रुशः स्ट्रेटः वशःशीयदःसः चुडेभरक्षेत्रअअअविरश्चेस्याद्गे। निरम्भवित्रविर्मित्रवि चयु.योष्ट्रश्चां सेत्रुत् । द्वियुत्तर्रे विश्वास्य स्वात्रिया स्वात्त्रे स्वात्त्रे स्वात्त्रे स्वात्त्रे स्व र्ट्स् क्रें शन्यातप्रात्तात्वरक्षात्वर सुर्वा दिलका स्त्रीय तालका मी स्ट्र क्राइव.त्म्यीय.वीकुट्र.येथानेकामे.खे.किट.व्यो.स्.च्यावेशातालयो । रि.जाश. वन्वासूरस्यायदरव्हेत्रसुरायहेत्रसुरायहेत्ये योनने हित्सम्बर्धाः । । यसप्तर्भन्यस्य हे याबि वेस सूर्ट या सूर वा सकेन सुर वी सुराध वा विवा हिर म्बर्भिक्षः क्षत्रम्भिक्षः स्वर्ते निष्ठम् विष्या स्वर्षः स्वर्षः स्वर्षः स्वर्षः स्वर्षः स्वर्षः स्वर्षः स्वर उन्दर्भ न्यायकार्ट्स्य भृष्टि द्वयन्तुः स्टब्स्य विकास्त्रे कें.वे.जम्भूष्रेत्रशूरभः तद्भूचे कूर्याश्वाक्षेत्रा अष्ट्रेट त.कें.वेर्ष् । हि.केंर. ग्रीय चित्र नटायी राजम्या सम्यानम् वात्र हो हो स्वाधिक विकास स्वाधिक विकास स्वीधिक विकास स्वीधिक विकास स्वीधिक ततु.लीज.मू.श.यथोयो.तर.लूरे.त.जशा जश.र्थेर.योल्.यदु.मुेथ.रर.

is indisputably the ground of all ordinary experience (kunzhi), an inert void, like empty space, in which no thought at all takes place and no sensory appearances manifest. It is like deep sleep or a loss of consciousness. To be thoroughly absorbed in this state is the essence of ignorance—the great shifting array of the nonrecognition of awareness. From this state, one's own share of the subtle energy of karma (lay kyi lung) is aroused, being the essence of envy. Its functioning causes an aspect of lucidity—consciousness stirring from the ground of all ordinary experience (kun-zhii nam-shey)—to be elicited from emptiness; this constitutes abiding in the essence of aversion. From this comes emotionally afflicted consciousness (nyon-yid), the onset of the concept of an 'I' where there is merely the appearance of a self; this constitutes abiding in the essence of pride. From this arises conceptual mind (vid), which constitutes the potential for sensory appearances to proliferate within the ground of this inert void. An aspect of lucidity is thus elicited, which constitutes abiding in the essence of desire and attachment. All of these five essences arise as outward dynamic energy from the inner glow. These essences of the five emotional poisons are like a fire from which emotionally afflicted thought patterns fly like sparks.

"Furthermore, this voidness with a lucid aspect—the congruence of the ground of all ordinary experience and conceptual mind—provides a field for objectification, which is an unimpeded avenue for the proliferation of sensory appearances. With the synchronicity of the two factors of cause and condition—where the cause is the ground of being, endowed with the potential for things to arise, and the condition is the

्रियोषु तकर उट मी सुष्य पाउन मिहेश गार्कु की स्वाद्य स्वाद स् तालकार्योषु.जाराहेब.कुट.योषु.स्ट.जका.श्रायोषिष.तस्त्रं व्यंत्रं व्यंत्रं व्यंत्रं व्यं चिच्चित्राश्चार्ये सूर्याश्चारम् स्त्रीत्रः चित्रास्त्रीयः चित्रास्त्रीयः चित्रास्त्रीयः योट्लुयन्तर्भवाचीइयायस्त्रेयम्ब्रियम्भूत्र्यन्तर्भित्र्यं दिश र.र्जर.तील.म्.अष्ट्र.के.ये.तील.र्टर.। यार्चयाश.र्जर.योचर.सेर.के.ये.ल. चिन्द्रियः चित्रं देश देश्या विश्वास्त्रं स्वर्था स्वर्या स्वर्था स्वर्या स्वर्था स्वर्या स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्था स्वर्या स् ट्रे.ज.शुट.चर्येश.ट्रेंब.चर्डेट.ट्र्झ.त्र्य.चर्जेश.धे.चट्र.क्रींच.चर.श.चीश्रंश.धे. परायेद्रायते इसपर हेवाया पराय देशेवा वी वहेंद्राय शेस शिक्ष हारेंद्रा । दि चबुष्-र्री.स्री.प्रष्ट्र-तायु.लीज.म्.्यातयोगी.ता.जालीज.र्रटा। स्री.प्रे.स्रेट. चःसक्रेर्यः वायाविदः चः र्याः क्षेत्रः वायाविकः वायाविकः वायाविकः वि.क्षी ग्र्ट के र मिंग्स्य में में प्राप्त के प्राप्त *२.कॅर.च.*अष्ट्र-त.ज.कॅपु.¥श.तर:पुश.त.८८। ऱ्.२.कॅर.च.अष्ट्र-त. ल.बैंदु.ईश.तर:पुंब.त.रेट.। र्या चैंदु.बैंट.यशकुर.त.ज.जीक.ग्री.ईश. stirring of the subtle energy of karma—myriad manifestations of visual forms proliferate such that they are dependent on that ground and connected to it, being nothing other than the ground itself. The context within which sensory appearances proliferate as visual forms is conventionally described as 'visual consciousness.'

In this regard, the term 'field for objectification' (yul) refers to the field in which sensory appearances manifest; this can be likened to an ocean. The 'perception of objects' (zung wa) refers to the manifestation of sensory appearances as visual forms; this can be likened to the reflection of stars and planets. Furthermore, as the subtle reifying function of consciousness based on conceptual mind (yid kyi nam-shey) labels these forms, invests them with meaning, and regards them as having substance, there arises conceptualization that perpetuates three types of experience—pleasant, painful, and neutral. This is termed 'ordinary mind that reifies through vision' (mig gi dzin-pa sem).

"Similarly, the field that is the unimpeded avenue for the proliferation of sounds is the 'field for objectification.' The proliferation of sensory appearances that manifest as sounds is the 'perception of objects.' Consciousness based on conceptual mind, which perpetuates these perceptions, is the 'ordinary mind that reifies.' As before, there is an interdependent connection, with cause and condition coming together.

"And this can be applied in a similar way to 'olfactory consciousness,' within which there is the proliferation of sensory appearances that manifest as odors; to 'gustatory consciousness,' within which there is the proliferation of sensory appearances

৾ঀঀ*৸*ঀৗ৵*৽*য়ৢৼ৾৻ৼঢ়৻য়য়৵৽য়ৢ৽ড়৾ৼৼৢৼড়ৣ৾৽ৼ৾য়৽য়ৣ৽য়ৢৼ৽ঢ়৽য়য়৵৽ড়ৼ৻ৢয়ঌৼ৾য় *५८:स्ट:बेअअ५६रॅअप्पेद:द्यम्बुअ:५:बेअअ:गुट:दे:यूर्य:प्येदहे*। दशरवों प्राया शेमशरी ने प्रारेश में प्राया में स्वाप के स्वाप स्वाप स्वाप स्वाप स्वाप स्वाप स्वाप स्वाप स्वाप स श्रेन-नुःसःसॅन्य-नेश-स्र्रेन्ने । निःसून-र्द्वेषश्यक्तुनःग्री-सून्यःस्याधः सी.पर्वेर.पश.प्र्र.प.स्र.स.सी.सक्री। लट.भीथ.योबुदु.र्भश.पीश.मी. चरःजीवोशःश्रीःकूर्यो.तशःश्चेर.तदःश्चे.दे.देयःतःत्रुषःकू्री टे.कॅरःकॅरःश्चेर. 'व्यॅर-व्दर्भ'व्यस्थ स्ट-पादि-स्ट-व्यस्य से पाद्यद्व-पर-पादि केन-पु-र्रे पादिया प रिग्रन्थः क्रिअक्ट्रन्यां वर्ष्यर स्थिः स्रीन्यों यावियाशायम् वर्षेत्रः स्रीत्यावार स्थान ल.क्रिप्टे.टे.र्.चोड्चो.त.क्रे.चेर-तुश.तरःक्रीशःतुच ।श्रॅंट.च.बशश.क्ट. ररःकैरःरे क्रेंथ त. र्रे. इ. ५० छरः यो अथ र यो यो । विश्व यो श्रीरश्च स्ट्री स्ट्री स्ट्री বম্পথার্থা

that manifest as tastes; and to 'tactile consciousness,' within which there is the proliferation of sensory appearances that manifest as tactile sensations. Though we describe these in conventional terms, consciousness does not actually manifest through distinct orifices, as is demonstrated by the manifestation of sensory appearances in dreams and the bardo.

"Some people hold sensory appearances to be mind. They might wonder whether all outer sensory appearances are actually conceptualization and, therefore, their own minds, but that is not the case. This is demonstrated by the fact that while sensory appearances change from the very moment they manifest, ceasing and passing away in a succession of later moments following former ones, ordinary mind does not take on the essence of every passing phenomenon and thereby become itself nonexistent as mind.

"And so, in the usual way that things manifest to the eight avenues of consciousness, samsara proliferates in its entirety. However, even by tracing this process back to consciousness that stirs from the ground of all ordinary experience, one is still left stranded at the very pinnacle of conditioned existence.

"In summary, the world of all appearances and possibilities, whether of samsara or nirvana, is none other than the ground of being itself and is of one taste with that very ground. To use a metaphor, although myriad reflections of the planets and stars appear in the ocean, in actuality they are of one taste with the water itself. Understand that things are like this. Revealing all sensory appearances to be awareness's own manifestations (rang-nang) is the heart advice of Vajradhara."

Saying this, he faded away.



Hungchhenkara

अश | | भर-तृषा में विवा वी के मेवा वहें द केद वे कुँ केद गा मेरे विवा शहलायदुःक्री यर्याःयीशःश्रदःयदुःयग्र्रिःतःयदुःहुःसुःदुःजयाशःलेशः र्बिशत्त्रश्रा चर्यायः श्रुपता क्रीः श्रुक्षेत्रः चुत्रः स्त्रे स्वर्धः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स् र्मयाश्वासे यी योष्ट्रशार्य राष्ट्रशारा जन्ना मेरायद्वा मार्ग्री प्रस्तु जा से यी रा वर्वेदायानुष्या धेरानुष्यानुष्यात्र्यानुष्याय्यानुष्या ।देशायः शकूर्इसार्ट्स्क्रीयतपुर्द्धावशकाश्वर्स्यियपुर्द्धातियोत्ता विर र्कवाशक्रीशक्र्रिट्धेट्टिं बैटशवशक्षित र्कवाशक्रिया शक्रूट् बैव की तीता वाट. लाय तत्रुं रे ततर त्रुं ये वा वा लेकर रे रे रे ल्या की मैं र व र ता मि की र ता आहर तर्वे सामे अधेशतर विराय श्री आसे विष्य देश हैं जा विष्य श्री से रा श्री.श.के.येत्र.रेज.वर्तु.र.कीश.श्रीजात.के.येत्र.श्रभश.१४ जाट्ट.चत्र.स्र्राटिर. क्रे.चे.दु.स्रूर-लीज-कर्ग्र्र-दे.श्रु.जश.के.चे.दु.रश्चीश-वश्चीर-क्वीश-वश्चीजावहोत्र-म्र्यामाचिरःतमास्रीमप्रुः इतायव्हिरक्ष्ये स्त्रार्थयरः वस्त्रीरः वस् । सक्रुः ताः N YET ANOTHER OCCASION, when I met the great rigdzin Hungchhenkara in a vision, I asked, "What is this array of sensory appearances like?"

He bestowed the following reply: "Ah, great spiritual being, the five sense consciousnesses are like space, in which anything can happen, while conceptualization is like the substances and incantations used in magic. The array that appears from the synchronicity of these two occurs like a magical illusion. Consciousness that perpetuates this is like a spectator.

"This being the case, all substances offered or given are like substances used in magic. The yogic approach to the illusion-like nature of things uses mantras of purification, which refine these substances into emptiness, and mantras of increase, which cause immeasurable appearances of sense pleasures to proliferate and so become objects of the six senses, delighting all who are recipients of these offerings and gifts. Furthermore, for the sake of beings, who are like phantom emanations, through the yoga of the illusion-like nature, one arranges the apparent environment like a city of the gandharvas. One carries out the activities of liberating and guiding beings as though changing the contents of a dream, thus gaining mastery of the supreme yoga of illusion.

को चंडरक्षेप्रहुक्षेप्रश्रद्धरक्षेप्रग्रीशक्रदश्यार्थरा हूँर र्यक्षेत्रक्षरक्षरम्भरः विकासिका विकासिका स्थिति । विकासिका विकासिका स्थिति । विकासिका विकासिका स्थिति । ग्री:ब्रूट:चहे:ब्रूट:क्रु:क्रे:खे:क्रायाटश:यट:शेयशक्रेट्रायादेवायीश:क्रेटश:यदे: क्रिंग.ज. क्रिंश.क्षेय विश्वश्वरहेट. यट्ट. यिवियश क्रिंट. स्विश चि. य. वे. स्व य श्रुरिय क्रीश्रासाम् अत्या निरम्य स्थान શુંન-૧૯૯-નુવુ-ખેરવેશ-ખૂંત-૧૬૧-શુંશ-લત્ર-૧૬૫નશ-૫વે. ખુંબ-શેન્-૧૫માં સુબ-च.रटा अप्रथात्रयः स्टाक्किरः त्यवत्रात्राध्यद्वतः स्टाक्कातात्र्यात्र्यं स्ट शुर्थं वर वार्ष्ट्र याचीर यद स्था स्था स्था स्था वार्ष् चट्र.चर्चानेवाश.तपु.श्रीट.त्रु.मेंश्री.चपु.वाश्यातीयात्त्वाचरवा.त्र्यायशास्त्र प्रमामकारविवानपुरम्भवतान्त्राचा स्त्राप्तान्त्राच्याः सुनामकार्यः सुनामकार्यः स्त्राप्तान्त्रः सुनामकार्यः सुन श.क्षेंट.चरःभित.चतु.क्षेंच म्रीकाग्रीटःशु.चोत्रुचिकातपु.क्षेंद्रः देवांतपुःशक्यः दटः विज्ञान अर्पायस्य अर्पायस्य अर्थाः विक्रा वि तथ.कर.तद्र.शवद.रट.चैक.च। वर्चे.चद्र.विश्वतंतीक.वर्चे.त्र्वश्व. इन्यमायन्यायम् वर्षे नदे सहयन्य न्या देन्य निष्या स्थान "Consider the fact that no matter how many planets and stars are reflected in a lake, these reflections are encompassed within the water itself; that no matter how many universes there are, they are encompassed within a single space; and that no matter how vast and how numerous the sensory appearances of samsara and nirvana may be, they are encompassed within the single nature of mind (sem-nyid).

"The nature of mind, referred to as 'buddha nature' (desheg nying-po), is openness (khyal-wa) unsullied by flaws. For example, even though buddhas might fill space, there is openness in that there is no one or no thing to be benefited by their timeless awareness and enlightened qualities. Although there may be ordinary beings equal to the limits of space, each with an individual mindstream, there is openness in that there is no one or no thing that can be harmed.

"The ground aspect of dharmakaya, buddha nature, is free of everything related to origination—any location, object, or creator—and so is free of the limitation (t'ha) of origination. It is beyond there being any time at which it ceases or anything that causes it to cease, and so it is free of the limitation of cessation. Because it does not fall into the extreme of existence as something having substance—since even the eyes of a victorious one cannot see it—it is free of the limitation of permanence. Since it is nonexistent without being nothing whatsoever and constitutes the common ground of samsara and nirvana, it is free of the limitation of absolute nonexistence. Since it is beyond everything related to going—any location, object, or agent—it is free of the limitation of going. Because nothing related to coming—no location, object, or agent—

्रको यर्षात्रायाँयः तपुः क्षेत्रः प्रदः प्रक्षः यहः प्रकार । यहिः चदे मिविवाश श्रीर चेंदे में र-र्रु दार्वेर दर्श में केंश वसश रुट में सकेंद्र दर म्। यो चतः श्रे**र स्थार देशः श्रेर्श्यर प्रमान** यदः श्रीर देशः योक्ष्या सदः स्थार स्थार चिलाच। विवृद्धरादिशाग्री देशासा हु तेरावराला मिलाहुतु यो वरा सेराम् शक्कुलकाशुःमिषयः तास्त्रेरामिष्टी यते यिवियाकाश्चीरा सुरे दि स्वीतिया स्वीति बर्टर.तदु.शक्यर्टर.वंजाच.क्री ब्रैंश.तदु.शक्यःवक्किर.त्.वोट.र्टेवट.श. अर्था द्वीर सिकाय मुर्थ क्रीम क्रीम आस्था । । यर मेर द्या सिवाम आस्थान वर-८८-र्थेश-जश्र-४८-शामशः ह्रीट-त-८८-। लूटश-जाविव-श्रट-लूटशः शु'चम्याचशार्स्रेटायान्टा। क्षेत्रूटाचात्रस्थाउनान्देशस्रक्रंत्राचनेत्रायुवः हि.श.ष्रकुश.तश.द्वी.क्रॅट.त.टेट.l यट.स्ट.शृशश.यधि.३.घशश.क्ट.फश. **८५४:पशः इतः क्षेंद्रः पक्षेदः ५८। वरः वाह्यः विदेशः वाह्यः वाह्य** वह्याविवःकुषःत्र्र्रम्यःश्रदःतयुःश्र्रम्यःश्रेदःदःदेश्रयःत्रम्बरःतयुःश्लेर्श्रयः हेन:न्दा विदेशें के अञ्चल विषय के स्थान के स्थ शन्दर्यकाची नेतुषु अर्थ्दर अञ्चलका वर्षाची रूप होता के से प्राप्ति । **न्देशचेंशक्षेंदःपःश्रेक्यायरःघरःवदेःश्चें**श्चर्द्वःश्चान्नेन्यन्दः।

has ever existed, it is free of the limitation of coming. Because all phenomena of samsara and nirvana arise distinctly and individually within the expanse of the ground of being, or buddha nature, like the planets and stars reflected in a lake, it is free of the limitation of being identical to them. Because the modes of samsara and nirvana, however they arise, are of one taste with this same ground of being, or buddha nature—just as the planets and stars reflected in the ocean are none other than the ocean—it is free of the limitation of being separate from them. Because it does not fall into any of these eight limitations of conceptual elaboration (trö-pa), it is openness unsullied by flaws.

"Furthermore, it is empty in that it is beyond upper or lower, cardinal or intermediate direction, interval or time frame. It is empty in that it is totally pervasive and totally extensive. There is outer emptiness, in that outwardly all sensory appearances are such that they have never truly existed as something that can be characterized as having substance. There is inner emptiness, in that inwardly one's mind is beyond all basis or foundation. There is intermediate, nonexclusive emptiness—supremely extensive and pervasive—in that there is no differentiation due to dualistic perception. This is emptiness (tong-pa-nyid), which is a doorway to complete liberation.

"The ground aspect of dharmakaya, buddha nature, is free of being characterized in ways that can be expressed in words, beyond metaphorical approximation, and devoid of being anything that could actually be demonstrated. This is the absence of characteristics (tsan-ma med-pa), which is another doorway to complete liberation.

्रिं। क्षेट्राचर्न्यातीयाश्चर्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्त्रात्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त् ज.जीश.रेट.टचे.ची.रेची.स्र्रीर.दश.चीश.उचेश.वी.तीज.बुट.विशश.चीवें र.री. वर्षे बुट र्सेका यम् अध्यक्ष मियायहका निषय । व्यक्ति विक्रिक्ट विष्यु र्टन्नियार्द्रश्रमकाराष्ट्रिके विषय्तियां क्रिकेट हो हो हिन्सी हिन्सी हिन्सी हिन्सी हिन्सी हिन्सी हिन्सी हिन्स योर.लुब.च.प्रस्त्र्या.ध.पर.क.चर्चर.च.क्षेर.रेट.। हेयोथ.त.योर.जयोश. यः स्टार्ट् वायकाः सीवाकः सिकाः वर्षेत्रः विकासः क्षेत्रः द्वा वर्षेत्रः वर्षायः वर्षेत्रः वर्ते वर्ते वर्ते वर्ते वरत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्ते वरते र्यात्रस्यात्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यात्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त नुःतद्देवः इटः ततन् र्द्धेताः द्वेनः या देवः पृत्ताः विवासः योवा स्वासः क्रिः नयः। क्रिः नयः। নম্বের্মান্ত্র্যোশিশুর্ব্বরমাশন্বেক্সবের্মান্ত্রমার্মার্মার্মার্মারমার तयुः श्चेर् श्चेत्रः यात्रीत्रः यद्। । ग्रीः विद्युः स्वार् दिनः यो स्वरः स्वार्थः त्वरः यद् विद्युः ग्रीकाय दे क्षेत्रःक्षरं.त.रटाड्र्यात.क्षाक्रीय.ब्रॉजावराष्ट्रा तक्षींत्राहे। क्षेत्रः व्रुपः व ने नवाची नरः स्थाया चहवा हैन निर्देश का स्थित वा वित्र स्था हैन स्था हैन स्था हैन क्रीयम्बरादिवाराह्रीयक्रीयराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धाराद्धार चित्रचारिश्चकाशी.जार्थ.तायु.श्रीका.ची.देशका.जा.ट.यु.ट.च्यूटकाशीटा.यहूका.धे.इ.ट. त्र्यभ्रास्याकात्रमञ्जूकाचार्यस्यायम्बद्धाः । विकायास्यायम् श्रुःब्रूट:घर:प्यय:व्य

"Regarding this nature of phenomena, or buddha nature—this 'reaching a state of bliss throughout the three times'—to think of the goal as gaining freedom in some other place or realm, going there by merely applying oneself to virtue physically or verbally, is to think that the pervasive and extensive panorama of space is an object or agent that comes or goes. What an extremely bewildered and deluded state of mind!

"What, then, constitutes the path (lam)? It is simply holding to one's own place in the immediacy of one's own situation. What constitutes realization (tog-pa)? It is simply understanding correctly one's true nature as the way of abiding. What constitutes freedom (drol-wa)? It is the naturally awakened state of buddhahood as one's very essence (rang-ngo). One who exerts oneself, conceiving of this level of freedom and its context as something else, is extremely confused. Since there is no context in ultimate reality on which to base the slightest speculation concerning the goal, there is the absence of speculation (mon-pa med-pa), which is another doorway to liberation.

"Ah, my young lad, powerful lord of awareness, you will not be freed merely by my explaining and your hearing such things. Examine and analyze the fundamental nature (ngangtsul) of what I have set forth, so that direct experience is elicited from the depths of your being, and stabilize your ongoing understanding and awareness. Teach this to those fortunate ones who are worthy recipients. My enlightened mindstream will be transferred to those spiritual individuals who put this into practice one-pointedly, and they will attain freedom before long. Have no doubt about this."

Saying this, he faded away.



Manjushri, Lion of Speech

मुद्रेलिक अहक न्युः क्षेत्र प्रमानीक यदे स्मिन्तुका ग्रेस्ट्रेन प्रविद्या हेद[,]सर्वोद'र्से.लचेला ।श्रूॅट.चर्डेट.ग्री.कॅंट.च.घशल.कट.±ट.कॅंट.जश. शु.मिषेष्र.तपु.टट.क्षेलाह्र.कें.य.चबुष्य.री.वयाक्रूर्य.ग्रीटः। विरुटशःभितावशकाः इन्'ग्री'श्रीट'न्टिब्वेट विश्वश्वाचन्द्र'नु'र्येन्'या इश्रश्यायुक्य स्टा<u>र्</u>युन्'रय स्युविन्द्र त्राचीयातपुःक्षिताचर्याताचक्षेत्रः रे.योक्ष्णा दुश्विशातशः क्षेत्रं पाधेरः ग्रीभारपादिसीयात। ग्री:स्रीभार्य:क्षरात्र व्हिर्स्य:क्ष्य विद्यु:क्र्य श्री यदे यो वेया श्री र तृतु वर श्राद्ध श्री यीय दुव तृत्व प्राप्ति । चैशः भे अरशःभेशःग्री बुदः देदः सै लवः लेशः चिष्यः लका विदः दरः वश्यः तरः चर्नेय.त.र्यश्रश्चाधु.स्ट.ज.स्ट.कश.श्रीकूर्यश्च.त.यु.पुग.रच.रटा लीज. चित्र-तुःमुन्य-प्यस्त्रद्भवः पद्भवन्यः स्त्री वित्रिः स्टः सः स्त्रद्भः हिन्यः N YET ANOTHER OCCASION, during a meditative experience of utter lucidity, I met Manjushri, the Lion of Speech, and asked the following question: "Ah, teacher, guide of the world, I have come to a decision about the fundamental nature, just as it is—that all sensory appearances of the universe are nothing other than awareness's own manifestations (rang-nang). But I pray that you show me whether or not the distinct names and pure realms of all buddhas can be found to exist as objects in their own right."

Upon my having made this request, the teacher bestowed the following reply: "Ah, listen, great spiritual one. The qualities of precious spontaneous presence (*lhun-drub*) constitute the inner glow of the ground aspect of dharmakaya, buddha nature. With this as a basis, the pure realms of buddhas, the masculine and feminine deities, and the immeasurable mansions about which you have been taught are perfect as natural attributes of the ground of being itself. This is the principle of sublime knowing (*shey-rab*). To teach that these are objects that can be found to exist as something other than that ground is the principle of skillful means (*t'hab*).

"The perfection of qualities within the ground of being itself is ultimate reality (don-dam). The explanation that these

का त.वु.रूच.रमाता चीवच.री.लीज.कूर.चर्चर.स्व.लूर.तमः क्षर्तानामुक्तान्त्रा । यह मानि स्तानि स त.यु.द्रश.र्ट्य.रटा लीज.यविष.र्री.शटश.मैश.ग्री.बुट.रटा.से.स्.स्पु.शुट. क्र्यालन्द्रसम्बद्धन्यस्त्रम् यस्त्रनुत्वस्यम्बस्यस्यस्यस्यस्य चयु.स्र्रूरःचर्रेयःयकार्ट्यःट्यागीयःह्वाःधेःचर्र्ययःत्रुःवटुःस्रे स्री क्रीयः य.वशन.२८.औ.र्जेपु.कुटना.ग्रीम.य.वृदः व्यंता.वृ| कॅट.जुटा.पोर्च्यायर्था. ग्रीय प्रस्था प्रदेश क्रथासी.सूर्य.सुर्य.धुर.कुर्य.सू.ल.कुर्या विश्वस.र्यट.र्यय.सुर्य.सु.स्था. नश्यम्भेशयोष्ट्रिययवश्ययम्भेत्रह्मार्स्स्रित्रश्यभग्रीस्ट्रियद्रा व्यूका वैद्रमृत्वियामभाग्नीमञ्जावियामस्य अपूर्यामभाग्नीविमानुत् । स्रियः चीय:से.रेट्ज़र्जुश्रामी:रूपाताजूरशःसेंर्रेट.रे.रटप्रशःश्रीक्र्यशाताज्यूरशः भ्री रर.जय.र्जेज.त.उद्येट.श्रेश.क्री.सु.लुट.श.चाल्थ.पुर.। योधु.

exist as something else—as the objects comprising the universe—is relative reality (kun-dzob).

"Again, the definitive meaning (ngey-don) is the display of the kayas and timeless awareness as the spontaneous presence of the ground of being itself. The provisional meaning (drangdon) includes all the explanations of the pure realms of buddhas, the names of masculine and feminine deities, and so forth as objects other than that ground—that is, as things that can be characterized as having substance.

"The following is a demonstration of ultimate reality on the relative level, in accord with modes of samsaric experience. Let us consider the way in which all victorious ones are encompassed within the model of the five kayas. All phenomena subsumed within the world of appearances and possibilities, whether of samsara or nirvana, are present as uncontrived natural attributes within the supreme emptiness of the ground of being as basic space. This supreme nature of phenomena is 'dharma' (chhö). Due to the inconceivable range of diverse temperaments and capacities, there is an inconceivable range of approaches to the spiritual path, of meditative experiences, and of goals to be attained. The presence of these as natural attributes is 'kaya' (ku).

"The spontaneously present display of the kayas and timeless awareness is perfect as natural attributes to be enjoyed. This is sambhogakaya (long-ku).

"Without any conscious intention to send forth emanations stirring from the fundamental nature, the nirmanakaya (trul-ku) of enlightened teachers, artisans, reincarnate masters, and inanimate matter manifests such that it is none other than the

्रञ्जा स्टायसाम्राज्ञात्वत्रायदे रहुता तुः सूर्वाया सुता सुता स्वाता वर्षे An 治, とと」 夢, ロ. 類の. 治, とと、 日 まれ、氏、類の、治, まかか. とて、はます. क्री:वेश:याकु:र्श्वेर:यू:वु:रद:यदे:यविवाशःश्वेद:धेवे:रविदशःग्री:लेंब:हवाबशः श्रीयद्रयोचदार्सेर.के.चे.र्टेश.यह्त्य.तवु.क्ष्.ध्रेथ.वर्चेल.र्सेंक.त.र्देश.यबुरःक्रैट. यः भीतः द्वी वित्रः वार्ष्ट्रनः स्त्रुनः स्त्रुनः स्त्रुनः स्त्रुवास्त्रुयः स्त्रीः स्त्रायः व्यवस्य याः स्त्री र्ट्स्सूर्ययेक व्यक्तिम् स्टायबिन सुन यात्रीक वार्यर सम्भा सं श्र्यक्रिट.घटु.क.ज.श्रीज.श्री.बुका.चेत्। लट.घबि.धुट.वेर्य्य.दर्भा.घशका. क्न्गीर्देवर्मुरकेन्देविष्ठेन्तुः वस्त्रकारम् देविष्ठेन्य स्टिविष्ट ल.पुरा.ल्य. १५४. वशवा २८. चराची वा देश.सीं देश.त.सी.ची.ल.सी.बुरा चीत्री र्थित्रचित्रायस्यात्रेर्द्धस्य विषयः द्वायात्रायस्य विषयः विषयः योट.चीश.भ्र.भ्र.उदीट.चश.भ्र.कूट.तो स्ट.टेट.चीवय.चीश.भ्र.भीचोश.तो विष्रायन्त्राणुःश्रुः विष्राविष्राविष्रायम् वात्रायन्त्रायः वात्रायः वात्रा पर्देगःतश्रःस्या योल्र्यियः ८८:येजः यशः प्रदेशः वेशःश्रीयः स्याप्यम्य स्वत्राम्य स्वयं स् योट्योशक्री मुत्रम् म्याम्यास्य वित्रम् निर्मान

ground of being itself. These four distinct modes of emanation manifest through interdependent connection when there is the synchronicity of a consciousness that conceives of an 'I,' which is like a vessel filled with water, and the qualities of the basic space of buddha nature, which are like the planets and stars in the heavens.

"In actuality, the universe does not go beyond the display of the three kayas. The term 'dharmakaya' refers to the aspect of its essence as emptiness, 'sambhogakaya' to the aspect of its nature as spontaneous presence, and 'nirmanakaya' to the aspect of its distinct manifestations.

"Furthermore, 'svabhavika' (ngo-wo-nyid) implies that the ground of being itself is the essence of all samsara and nirvana, and that everything is of one taste within that same essence. 'Kaya' (ku) denotes the gathering and amassing, as it were, of all aspects of timeless awareness and enlightened qualities.

"Without any transition throughout the three times, the essence of being is 'unchanging' (mi-gyur), since it does not change into anything else. It is invulnerable, since it cannot be damaged by anything. It is indestructible, since it is not destroyed by itself or anything else. It is authentic, since it abides as the common ground of all samsara and nirvana. It is incorruptible, since it is not affected by good or bad qualities. It is stable, since it is free of fluctuation. It is in all ways unobstructed, since it is capable of penetrating even subtle cognitive obscuration. It is in all ways invincible, since no object or condition is equal to it.

"Thus, the way in which things abide—the ultimate and indestructible vajra (dor-je) way of abiding—entails four

्रा तदुः मृद्धियाम् शःजीवाशःजशः नटः श्रेवः वटः स्वेदः तदः श्रीशः तः । मर्ट्रियायाः श्रेयायाः स्वारा सु:मुद्रस्य सरामिद्रदेश के दिन्द्री सुद्रम्य मिद्रदेश के सिद्र से सिद्र मूलाक्ष्टातक्ष्टाशुःशुःशुद्रायशादाद्यायस्यायत्वेत्रद्रा ।श्लीसः र्थेन्द्रन्वायिक्षेत्रस्यास्राळकासुर्थेद्रायार्देक्ष्त्रस्याधेक्षन्ते। देःव्यकान्तः र्रायरत्कर्तास्त्रे ग्रीय हूँ या वयका ग्री त्या अक्ष या ग्री विक्री या इसका द्रवास या अर्दे त पर होत पर दे पर पर सुद हो सु या देवा या विदेश रट.र्जर तक र्र् हो श्री.रट.ल.पुरा व्यायमा उर ग्री.पविराधर मारी श्री र चरान्द्रम् स्ट्री श्रुम् ५८६५ सरास्य स्ट्रीयाया स्ट्री स्ट्रीम स्ट्रीम्

Nang-jang

assurances.¹ Except for spiritual people with the appropriate karma and good fortune, it is impossible for just any ordinary being to realize it; once it is realized and put into practice, it is impossible not to gain an indwelling confidence in it; once confidence is gained, it is impossible for freedom not to come about; and it is impossible for all those who have found freedom not to awaken to buddhahood.

"The presence of these five kayas as natural attributes of the ground of being itself is ultimate reality. The explanation of them as distinct from that ground is termed 'relative reality' and the 'path of skillful means.'

"The following is the basis on which deities are described in terms of families, corresponding to the identification of beings with their species. Since the ground of being itself is such that the distortions of habitual patterns are cleared away in basic space, the term 'cleared away' (sang) is used. Since this context of timeless awareness and enlightened qualities unfolds, the term 'unfolding' (gyay) is used.² Since the ground is endowed with the seven indestructible vajra attributes, there is the 'vajra' (dor-je) family. Because it functions as the source of all kayas and aspects of timeless awareness, there is the 'ratna,' or 'jewel' (rin-chhen), family. Because it is not sullied by any flaw or distortion, there is the 'lotus' (pad-ma) family.

¹ Not as clearly highlighted in the text as the other four, the fifth kaya for which the etymology is explained here is the "unchanging vajrakaya (migyur dor-je ku)."

² The Tibetan term for buddha is sang-gyay, which is explained etymologically as the clearing away (sang) of negative factors and the unfolding (gyay) of positive ones.

Nang-jang

Because enlightened activities are completely accomplished, there is the 'karma,' or 'activity' (lay), family. The term 'family' (rig) describes the respective associations embraced by this model.

"The following is a demonstration of pure realms as fivefold, which corresponds to the identification of human beings with their territory: From the perspective of the density of enlightened qualities (yon-tan) that are spontaneously present within the ground of being as basic space, there is the realm of Dense Array (Ghanavyuha). Since the ground of being is endowed with supreme joy that has not been brought into being by any object, condition, or agent, there is the realm of Manifest Joy (Abhirati). Since it is endowed with the abundant glory of timeless awareness and enlightened qualities, there is the realm of Endowed with Glory (Shrimat). Since it is endowed with the timeless awareness of inexhaustible bliss and emptiness, there is the realm of Endowed with Bliss (Sukhavati). And since there is the utter perfection of all activities of purification and freedom, there is the realm of Utterly Perfect Activity (Sukarmapurna). The term 'field' (zhing) denotes basic space; the term 'realm' (kham) denotes that which is none other than the fundamental nature of being.3 Since the enlightened qualities of the ground of being cannot be measured, the term 'immeasurable' (zhal-yay) is used. Since they completely fill the whole of samsara and nirvana, the term 'mansion' (khang) is used.

³ The Tibetan term that is translated in this work as "pure realm" is zhing-kham, the etymology of which is explained here according to its components of "field" (zhing) and "realm" (kham).

्रका वर्धानूरमासी.योट.यम.विट.तत्। विधि.रेव्वेटम.विच. यर्थाम्भी स्टायन्य प्रियाम् नियाम् । स्वायन्य स्वायन्त्र स्वायन्त्र स्वायन्त्र स्वायन्त्र स्वायन्त्र स्वायन्त्र यट्रे.यिप्रीयाकाक्षीर.सुन्नु,विश्वकाग्री.लु.सुका.लूचे.पेच.वशका.कर्ट.क्षेत्र.तर्क्षेट. वरशहर्तस्य अधिवाशयार्र्इहेवेळ्यवर्त्यन्तर्वे द्वर्त्यावाश्वरः योत्त्र्यील.येल.यक.शु.चर्श्नेर.हु.हु। जश.८८.वर्यक.येथु.कुक.घशक. <u> २८.ग्री.वर्वैर.वोर्यश्चररात्र्य.</u> ऐर.त्रेय.सेय.सीया<u>ष्</u>र्य्यातात्राच्चय.तत्रा.मुप्र.सूप्र.स उर्वैर.जेर्या यक्ष्रिकॅर.शक्ष्यलकात.ज.कॅर.च.शक्ष्यलका लट.रेयो. तयु.र्र्य वशका १८ ४८ विट.रे.ल्र्राना जकार्र्य ल्र्रा चीया ता खेळा विट्री र्ट्र ची र्ट्र हे सेंदर महेर मी स्रावय का व्यवस्थ निक्र महारा स्टर वर्षे द्रदर यी. इस. तर्म केंद्र चया हुं हैं स्थायय वर्षों इस सूच हुत सहूदी बद की वीर ली. क्षाण्यं मेथ व्यथा १३८ : यह विद्युक्त व्यः युष्यः क्ष्यं यह व्यथः व्यव्यः त.बशक.कट.टट.चेक.चयु.क.ज.तर्थे.श्रोचय.प्रमूं। वेंथ.चीच.श्री.टट.जु. पुंत्राग्री,जग्रज्ञाश्वराद्य-ची,चग्रज्ञानीयार्ड्स्ज,चग्रज्ञानश्चेच,तर,प्रटानीट,चन्नु, क्रजात्मकाग्रीःमधियतम् । १६४:प्रेकाग्रीःद्वाःमानुद्रकासुः मद्रमानिद्रकाः नुमार्स्य प्रयाद्यीर टाक्निया राजा सरका किया में होते होते हुया सुद्धा स्रोत्तर सिंह

"When the natural glow of the pervasive and extensive ground of being as basic space has been made evident by sublime knowing that is supreme and pervasive, there is Distinct Manifestation (Vairochana) of all aspects of timeless awareness and enlightened qualities of the ground of being—that is, of buddha nature as the fundamental nature of being (kham). Since the ground is endowed with the seven indestructible vajra attributes and is free of fluctuation throughout the three times, there is Unshakable Vajra (Akshobhyavajra). Since it is the source of all elements of the path and its fruition and is endowed with an abundance of enlightened qualities, there is Source of Preciousness (Ratnasambhava). Limitless Illumination (Amitabha) refers to the unlimited manifestation of the ground. Since all that has authentic meaning occurs naturally, there is Accomplishment of Meaning (Amoghasiddhi).

"Ultimate vajra emptiness is the space in which all phenomena of samsara and nirvana manifest in specific forms that come and go, so there is Vajradakini. Ratnadakini refers to all aspects of timeless awareness and enlightened qualities occurring naturally, similar to a treasure house of precious jewels. Padmadakini refers to the aspect of freedom from all attachment. Karmadakini refers to the aspect of all activities of the spontaneously present kayas and timeless awareness occurring naturally, not created or accomplished through effort. Since emotional and cognitive distortions (dri-ma) are cleared away in basic space and the scope of timeless awareness and enlightened qualities unfolds, there is 'Buddha.' And 'dakini' refers to the way in which all sensory appearances of samsara and nirvana manifest as specific forms that come and

्रिं र्यंत्र्यत्त्रत्यः ग्री:श्रूरः तः चर्माः स्टरः त्युं त्रेरः ते स्टर्माः इसः स्टरः स्टर्माः स्टर्माः स्टरः स्टर्माः स्टरः स्टर्माः स्टरः स्टर्माः स्टरः स्टर्माः स्टरः स्टर्माः स्टरः स्टर्माः स्टर् चयःशिवदःवर्ग्ने बियः विद्। विदःश्रेरःचिवदः क्र्यः स्वी चरे विविवायः श्रीरः सः व्यवस्यन्धः गुर्वाद्यवारी यन्या क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः स्टब्स्य त्रुः द्वेत्रः यन्त्रेत्रः व देवायास्रक्तः में व्यक्ते संस्थेताया देतात्रस्य मुन्यस्य स्वस्था स्वर्धाः वर्शियान्त्री मिलियः देवानान्त्रीत् स्रक्रेवानातुत्र वर्शियोः देवेदान्यस्तरसः चक्कार्यक्षात्रस्त्रेत्वराच्येत्रेत्रस्य क्षेत्राचिकार्त्यक्षेत्रे स्वतिकार्यम् स्वत्ये स्वत्या तत्त्रुरी क्र्यायक्र्यायात्र्री-तर्यः देशः यशः स्टाप्नेरः तर्याचीरः श्रीरः लीलालाआर्ट्यासम्बंदासभार्थी क्रिक्टियाला राम्ने विद्यास्तरमः देवा'य'योडेवा'वो'ॲॱअट**ॱर्'डवा'यडर**'दश'शेशश'ग्री'क्कि'वश्चेर'त'दे'शेशश. यभुैर्यः वस्याः स्ट्रागुः द्यायारा सुन्तर् । वित्तर् द्वार् स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स योशीयात्र्यायात्रियकातपुःश्रीतातपुःग्रीत्रापुःग्रीक्ष्या र्हेवा'सदे:वेब'ऱ्याग्रीब'स्रुव'स्रेट'संहेट'स्'हेट'स्'हेट'| स्ट्वा'सेट्'

go (dro) within the expanse of the space (kha) of supreme emptiness.⁴

"The ground aspect of dharmakaya, buddha nature, becomes evident as the supreme principle that pervades all of samsara and nirvana. This is the ground aspect of awareness as supreme freedom from limitations. All sadhana practice concerned with ultimate reality is subsumed within it as follows.

"To gain true independence (rang-wang gyur-wa)—through the natural premise that the ground aspect of awareness is the essence in which all of the highest spiritual principles unite is to take the way of abiding as the unsurpassable, ultimate refuge (kyab-dro).

"Throughout a beginningless series of lifetimes, the scope of your intellect has been severely limited by conceiving of yourself as truly existing and by fixating on sense objects. Now that you have reached the decision that samsara and nirvana are the phantasmagoria of a single awareness, the scope of your ordinary mind has grown. This is the most sacred of all means of arousing awakening mind (sem-kyed).

"The ordinary mind of dualistic perception is the great demon of conditioned existence that causes one to wander in the three realms of samsara. The discerning quality of sublime knowing (so-sor tog-pai shey-rab) banishes this demon (geg-trad) into emptiness, in which nothing exists as some object. Making evident sublime knowing which realizes that things have

⁴ The Tibetan term for the Sanskrit "dakini" is *kha-dro*, the etymology of which is explained here according to its components of "space" (*kha*) and "go(er)" (*dro*).

्रिको <u>क्र</u>ेयोश.तयु:ध्रेश.रच.शर्ट्य.री.च्रेट.त.चेट.श्रेच.श्रुषश.ग्री.शैट. 'वेर्चर'महिंब'महिंब''न्द्र'च्रथ'च'थेर्दा अ'र्द्रवा'सदे'सुद्र|चस्रथ'सुर्द्रवा' म.ल.चेश.मु.मु.मु.मु.म्.रचन.म.मु.म.यव्यवस्त्रेन.रन्। सून.च.रूपा.मयः क्चिर-दें तरवंद्व: दर्खेल ह्रें वीका तका रदा बैदावर्द्र प्रिंक् क्वी वर्गेर ता अक्टर त्तभेर्यार तार्या गीय विष्ठ्य भीर तत्र च वार्ट्र शावित अर असी हे। देवयान्यस्यस्याचेषाः स्यान्तेन द्वार्यस्य स्वयः स्वय क्षार्गाय योगल की यन्या हेन हैं ही निया मोडियाश पर देन स्वार्थ में सु त्र मुक्तर्म् मुक्तर्यक्षका अन्योगिकर प्रतिकार केर क्षेत्र का तृर्ध्वाशतपुःकजाक्यापर्वेट्यवाशक्र्याता शतक्रीर त्रवेशकर्रियार वर्षेर्यः व.ज.वीट क्रिव मुश्रमार्थाता श्राद्ध श्राप्त मिना स्याः कुरान्दरसद्यक्तिस ग्रीलेट विश्वस्य प्रोत्र राष्ट्रप्य ग्रीत्यस प्रीत्र से াশ্ব क्ट.क्योदर्श्वेटकुराक्नेटर्ज्ञ चक्चिट्रकोतर्ड्य क्योद्धराप्ताचनश्चीक्षेत्री

no identity (dag-med tog-pai shey-rab) constitutes the protection circle (srung-khor) of awakened mind (jang-chhub sem), not subject to defeat or destruction.

"Infusing the supreme blessing of the recognition of timeless awareness into the darkness of nonrecognition constitutes the actual stage of bringing down blessings (*jin-beb*).

"With the realization of the way in which sensory appearances arise as the adornment of awareness, the naturally occurring array of sense experiences is the offering (chhod-pa) itself.

"The shift from the perspective of the ground of all ordinary experience to that of dharmakaya brings one to buddhahood as the primordial ground of being. There is sublime knowing that understands the way in which this abides, just as it is, and sublime knowing that perceives things in their variety and is the epitome of omniscience and total lucidity. These two aspects of sublime knowing becoming evident is the union of the secrets of all victorious ones and their heirs.

"The path of skillful means constitutes the array of the hosts of arrogant guardians of the teachings, analogous to the first glimpses of realization; that of bodhisattvas, analogous to mastery of the eighth and higher levels of realization; and that of buddhas and pure realms, analogous to actual buddhahood. This avenue of skillful means explains the ground of all ordinary experience—the nonrecognition of awareness—as Maheshvara, and all thought patterns that arise from it as the guardians of the teachings—the dharmapalas who are the eight classes of gods and demons. These expressions of naturally occurring and supreme timeless awareness—which arise

ायोबुद्धम् अस्य नियम् । स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वा त्रुवार्तित्रयार्थेशवार्थियार्वेशवर्याः विश्ववर्याः विश्ववर्याः विश्ववर्षाः विश्ववर्षाः र्देव-रयायदे: यदशक्तियायदेव-र्देवि-तास्त्रियः तत्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः तत्त्रीयः त्यूर्यस्थानाः विद्यान्त्रात्रीयः विद्यानाः विद्यानाः विद्यानाः विद्यानाः विद्यानाः विद्यानाः विद्यानाः विद्या र् मुर्पायास्य विकासिकारक्ष्यस्य स्वाप्ति स्वर्धानिकारम् र्रायद्विय याचिवायाच्या भ्रायदे मुकार्यम् निर्मात् मार्ट्र सामित्रे हे स र्राविताश्वहतायदुः क्रुट्र्सिश्चरक्ष्ये तृक्ष्यायान्ये वास्तायदुः सैवी विक्रा क्वळ्ळा होन दुर्जे स्वादि सक्रिन सक्वित विक्रायन स्वीका सक्वित्र सि योषकार्जयोबाह्य विषय् अहर येका ह्रा अक्ष्य क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्ष धुरार्ट्रा विक्रुप्रविधार्त्रेराचन्नायद्देशास्त्र्य्यन्त्रेराचन्त्रियः स्थि क्रीअर्ह्र्यश्चिटःचीयःतःयशिट्युःरूजःत। ग्राट्याःश्वेशःशवदःचेजःययुः र्येटशक्षेर्धियायाम्भियायास्त्री स्वाप्तास्यायस्यास्त्रायस्यास्त्रायस्यास्त्रायस्यास्त्रायस्यास्त्रायस्यास्त्र as its dynamic energy, due to the primordial ground aspect of dharmakaya becoming evident—are categorized and structured into the path of skillful means. Sadhana practice makes the ultimate awakened state fully evident. All sadhanas and mandalas are subsumed and perfect within this.

"The shift in perspective from all phenomena of the three realms of samsara to the display of the single supreme nature of phenomena makes the fundamental nature fully evident. This constitutes the stage of invitation (kyan-dren).

"Holding to the natural state (rang-sa) in all its immediacy, free of transition or change throughout the three times, constitutes the request to remain (zhug-sol).

"To experience a great sense of wonder upon encountering your own true face—the primordial ground aspect of dharmakaya, the most majestic of views—is to pay homage (khyag-tsal) by encountering the view.

"The display of phenomena within the context of their true nature constitutes the supreme offering (chhod-pa).

"To feel a sense of wonder and conviction when you perceive, just as it is, the way in which samsara and nirvana abide as great perfection is the ultimate praise (tod-pa).

"The array of enlightened form (ku) is that of things manifesting distinctly and individually in all their variety. The display of enlightened speech (sung) is their spontaneous presence (lhun-drub) and perfection. The display of enlightened mind (t'hug) is basic space itself as original purity (ka-dag), free of the limitations of conceptual elaboration. What distinguishes awareness as great perfection are these enlightened qualities, which are due to realization of the fundamental nature, the

्रिशः चीशः चीयः तदः दर्द ता हेवाशः तदः त्यं मेथः दशः प्रवेदः स्रोदः तथः । व्यन्तवरावश्चरावार्द्वश्चर्य्वाराक्षेत्रात्राक्षेत्रात्रात्रात्राक्ष्यात्रीत्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्र चब्रियरने चब्रिन नुसूचास्यर स्वाम पर्य हम स्वेत त्यस स्ट सुद स्था वारेवा कर.री.ह्र्याकारात्रुपाराराजुकाराराजीकात्रुया ।री.क्रेरार्ड्र्याकारायु.८८. क्ष्यहास्यान्त्रवाद्यान्त्रियास्य हिंग्याना हिंग्याना हिंग्याना हिंग्याना हिंग्याना हिंग्याना हिंग्याना हिंग्य शक्षामद्भन्तराष्ट्रीयार्जून प्यान्तिस्य स्वान्य स्वान्तिस्य स्वान्तिस्य स्वान्तिस्य स्वान्तिस्य स्वान्तिस्य स <u> </u> রূবাপ.মিংস.খ্রবা.নথ.এপ্রীবগ.ট.^{প্র}.শং.ব্র্যুস.².লূেখ.ন.বত্রিবা.নথ.এর্জস. यन्ता वार्यस्पर्दराईरावुर्देशस्थात्वात्तुन्दार्यः अत्यावास्यातुरा नत्। र्रिदःदशःतरःयद्धिःयदेःयियाशःश्चेरःत्रदःत्रःत्रेशःदरःत्र्वःप्रदः **अलर्न्ड्र्यकतः** मेर्थरत्यमेरत्यक्रम् क्र्यून्यम् स्वर्धानिकः चुःह्रजायद्देवःस्वःद्वयशःगुवःद्वेचःद्वेतःचस्यःग्रीःत्ययःतःचहेवःदशःदेवःदयः **क्रें**अञ्चन्त्रीत्वीदशःश्वीवःद्वरःचवशःशुःचश्रृदःचथेद। देशद्वचाययः <u> २वाःब्रॅ</u>रःसःयाश्वअःक्रीःयाद्य५:२८:ख्दाःसशःदावशःवुःक्षःदःअनःसदेःन्द्रीदशः शु'वि'इर'व'थैदर्शे विशवाशुरशक्षीरश्चेश्चरवरायवार्थे।

display of the kayas and timeless awareness that is unsought yet spontaneously present—qualities that constitute mastery of the four kinds of enlightened activity (*lay*). In a similar way, understand that, with the natural occurrence of enlightened form, speech, mind, qualities, and activities, the four empowerments are simultaneously complete.

"To understand and realize the fundamental nature of such perfection, just as it is, is certainly great perfection. Before this, you have wandered in samsara due to a lack of such understanding. Although there is primordial perfection, it has been obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness. It is like water, which is naturally free-flowing, being confined—frozen into ice—or like gold and gems not being recognized for what they are and so not alleviating poverty.

"Ultimately, the timeless awareness and qualities of the ground of being—buddha nature—are perfect as the dynamic energy of that ground. The explanations of these as distinct mandalas of supporting and supported factors constitute skillful means, which are demonstrated to lead those to be tamed—those who invest things with permanence—along the relative path of effort to ultimate basic space, which entails no effort. Therefore, with three key factors—clarity, purity, and emptiness—one is led to the basic space of the unsurpassable goal."

Saying this, he faded away.



Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje

्रियः प्राप्तर प्रमान्त्र स्विता होता । स्वित्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वित्य स्वत्य स्वित्य स्वत्य स् बिकाशहकायदुःर्थःसुःचन्यायोषा ग्रीवियःचन्यायोर्न्रायदेशसर्वोदः मृबुद्धियायश्चर्यराचितात्त्रश्चीयर्यस्त्रीत्र्यस्त्रीत्र्यस्य ब्रीम् प्रस्तिय प्राप्तीय । ब्रेश ब्रिय प्रयापार स्थित प्राप्तीय । व्राप्तीयका यार शिव की वहना हेन वही रचा ही चरना केंद्र में ने देव महेन स्र र्श्वेलासयुः दूर्यायश्चीयासयुः श्वेदावश्वशः सुद्धायान्यः वदाविष्यायदः ल्रा मुर्ने तीया र त्यक्या तर वहुत ता यर वर वर वी केषु दे दे है। रेषु मासेम् स्रामाल्याप्यापरान्द्रम् स्रामानाम् निमानाम् निमानाम् स्रामानाम् प्र.ट.बुश.यन्याः हुः श्रूटः यदेः विश्वःयः ययाः त्यः १००० वः क्रुःन्टः क्रुवः यः कन्यः । यु.योश्वरःयःयरेयो.केंयु.2.२.कें.तेवूरःययु.कैंरःशुश्रशःवशशः३रे.ग्री.कींयःवयो. म् ।रेट्रमिष्टेनस्ट्रेट्रस्कुलस्ट्रह्म्स्ट्रेट्रस्ट्रिट्रस्ट्रह्म्स्ट्रिट्रस्ट्रिट्रस्ट्रह्म् योषट्रात्रीकाष्ट्राताकाष्ट्राचर्श्चेद्रायोकायाः क्वियाचन्नेदाचाद्रदाचरकायार्द्र्र N YET ANOTHER OCCASION, I met the glorious Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje in a vision and asked the following question: "Ah, sovereign lord, primordial guide, why are visualizations and sadhana practices concerning pure realms, immeasurable mansions, and deities taught?"

He bestowed the following reply: "The universes that extend throughout space constitute the outer rudra of viewing things in terms of identity. The antidote to this is to refine them into emanated pure realms formed of light.

"On the inner level, the perception of dwellings and wealth to be enjoyed, as well as one's body, constitutes the inner rudra of viewing things in terms of identity. The antidote to this is to meditate on immeasurable mansions and deities.

"At all times and in all ways, there is the cohesive and uninterrupted latent consciousness that perceives a self—an 'I' which constitutes the secret rudra of viewing things in terms of identity, that is, the common thread running through all sensory appearances and states of mind in samsara. The antidote to this is to hold firmly to the pride of the deity.

"If these key points are not understood, some people will neglect clear visualization and the holding of vajra pride, and concentrate solely on the repetition of mantra. Some will hold

पुर्वास्तरक्कीरायम् । द्वर्वामिश्वस्यक्षीरक्षात्रीरक्षात्रस्यक्षात्रम् । विद्यामिश्वस्यक्षित्रम् । विद्यामिश्वस्यक्षित्रम् । विद्यामिश्वस्यक्षित्रम् । विद्यामिश्वस्य । विद्यामिश्वस्य । विद्यामिश्वस्य । विद्यास्य । विद्यास

Nang-jang

that the deities and pure realms exist in their own right, and so even though they engage in sadhana practice they will not awaken to buddhahood. Thus, you must understand these key points!"

Saying this, he vanished.



Ekajati

चयुःह्या चर्वाःचीया ग्रीःवर्ष्ट्रस्यर्थग्रामुः श्रीःवरिवास्य व्यवस्था र्जरूरत्यर्थाः सूरः क्रेन रिवेटका ग्रीहे अपुरायावयः वोकारः नुरूपः धारे स्वापायने ज.शट.चोट.बुंश.ची बुंश.बेंश.तश.चग्रेज.तो ग्रु.श्र.शदु.चें. क्टाब्र्ट्रिंट.ज.राष्ट्र्राटक्राटक्रिंट.जेब.ग्रीक्ष्ज.री.ह्र्यावातर.वेबा यर.वर्केट. बें.बुंदु.ब्रुल.टे.चर्नेथ.यंश.यंप्र.स्रप्य.स्रप्य.स्राचीश श्रीय.चर्चेट.श्रीट.चिर्धेश.से. विरामिराशास्त्राम् रिराप्ये स्मानिशास्त्री मिर्गिताची तारा मुर्याची स तद्येवायदेःश्रेवाय्वतस्य सम्भावार्यस्य सम्भावत्य स्वति । विकास सम्भावत्य सम्भ त्रुषे श्रुटा द्राया वारा मुन्या स्थान स्थित स्थित स्थान स्य र्रथमयन्थरीय वीद्रवामार अनुवार्यन्य मुस्येर यनुवान्य विदेश वर्ते चार्यर क्रेब चार्द्धेश प्रत्य स्था चार्या हेवा सर्व साधिर N YET ANOTHER OCCASION, when I met the queen of basic space, Ekajati, in a vision, I made the following request: "Ah, sole grandmother of all samsara and nirvana, what do you call the spiritual approach of delighting in the secret sky of the queen of basic space, in the supreme emptiness of samsara and nirvana?"

She bestowed the following reply: "Ah, mother's little child, I have given you in its entirety the lineage of the mind-to-mind transmission of enlightened intent (gong-gyud), as though providing you with a body. I have reared you, nursing you with the lineage of transmission through symbols (da-gyud) as though suckling you with mother's milk. I have fostered your intelligence, imparting the lineage of oral transmission (nyan-gyud) to you as heartfelt advice. Teach those fortunate ones to be tamed who are connected to you by karma and by aspiration. All connected to you will find meaning in this.

"My name is given to this most majestic of all spiritual approaches. All audible sounds are my name, and so this allembracing display of the sky of the mother who enjoys space, the unsurpassable and definitive secret, is referred to by many names, but here I shall speak of only seven.

"Since this teaching involves two great kinds of secrecy, it is

्रिं चुर्ग्युः तहवायायायायाः सुवियायम् चुर्नाः स्वायायाः हेन रमाम्राज्याकारावार् हो। यमाम्यकारु ग्रीयंत्र मन् पर्व प्राप्त प्रमान इचा-पर्दा व्रिकाचस्रकान्डन् ग्री-प्येदायानाना सम्बन्धनानु याद्रका पर्वा देवा र्हेज्ञशन्तुःइअशन्तुःवर्हेन्द्ररःचुरःयशन्यःय। क्रुॅब्रुद्रन्दर्देअःवयशन्दरः चैर.च। श्रें.टर.लु.सुश्व.जश्च.टर.उचेश.चेंद्र.क्ट्य.घश्व.१८८.पूर.टी. <u> र्र्ड येश्वयन्त्रीः सूच। येश्वतःतर्रः चर्षयेशः नशः सूष्टेत्यः श्रीटः क्रेःश्रयशः सूरी</u> त्र्र्यरत्रस्य वस्यान्त्रस्य हिन्य । वेया यस्य स्टर् देव यहिना हुन सर्यान्त्रवात्तुः वसूत्रायकाचेवायाच्यकान्त्रन्त्रीः श्रीः विद्यानुरायकान्त्रेत्रा र्<u>ट्रे</u>या.तपु.ची.चीर.घशका.२८.जका.वर्या.तका.व्रया.को पर्प्रापरका.चीर. क्ष्याग्री:श्रमभासु:र्रम्यादेवायमानुवायो ।स्वायायरेवावामानुवा तुपु.८८.२८श.योशल.भ्रेयोश.श.८८.येल.पश.पूर्.योशल.। शु.प्रेयोश. ताई. हुतु. कुरा चर्षे देत्र देत्र देत्र हुड़ी व्यूक्ट वर्ष की कुरा वर्ष का का कर ग्री:पर्देर-री:विषक:तक:श्रीर:तुर्त्। तेव्रूर:तर्थ:ग्री:क्रूक:वशक:उर:पर्टे. 'secret' (sang). Since it protects one from the fearful consequences of conceiving of a self and imagining it to have characteristics, it is 'mantra' (ngag). It is the indestructible 'vajra' (dor-je) of ultimate reality. In that the qualities of all paths are distilled to their vital essence, it is 'yana,' or 'spiritual approach' (t'heg-pa).

"Since it abides as the consummate mode of all phenomena, it has ultimate 'meaning' (don). In that it is the foremost of what is to be realized, it is 'sacred' (dam). It is the 'refinement' (jang) of all flaws and distortions. It is the all-embracing and consummate state (chhub) of all qualities of the kayas, timeless awareness, the path, and the goal. And it is 'chitta,' or 'heart'—that is to say, 'mind' (sem)—abiding as the single life force of the three vajras, the ground for the arising of the display of myriad things in their equalness and purity.

"It is the 'perfection' (dzog-pa) of three modes—samsara, nirvana, and the path. It is 'great' (chhen-po), since it functions as the common ground of all spiritual approaches, subsuming all of them within a single purpose and bringing them to a single point of convergence.

"Since it is beyond all the sharp edges of concepts, it is 'sphere' (t'hig-le). Since samsara and nirvana are of one taste in awakened mind, it is 'unique' (nyag-chig).

"Since the fundamental nature of awareness, buddha nature, is pristine and lucid, free of sullying factors, it is 'utter lucidity' (od-sal). Since it is endowed with the seven indestructible vajra attributes, it is 'vajra' (dor-je). And since it abides as the vital essence of all phenomena of samsara and nirvana, it is 'heart essence' (nying-po).

्रा विविधाः श्रीटः सुद्रः टटः ने विद्यमुष्यः विद्याने स्थान्यः सुद्रः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान विवृत्रवर्षाविचःक्रियःम्। श्रुःवक्केष्यस्त्रीयःस्यर्भारत्रात्रवान्यः मब्रिं हैं। क्रिंय मीय ग्री हैं कि सारका मंत्रामा के ने साल्य हैं हैं वशकास्ट्र-तथायोकास्थाः सैंद्याः त.जै.चैका सैं.ब्रिका चैट्रा ब्रिका योशीरका. <u>કુર્વાતવુ.ઌૹ.૱૿ૢ૽ઌૢૡ૾</u>.ڬૡ.ૹૹઌ.૱ૺક્ર્ર્<u>ફ્</u>રતોબ.ૹ૾ૣઌ.ૹૢ૾ૢૡ.ૹૹૢૣૡૺ.ૡઌ.૮ઌૺટ.ૡી र.रेर.चरेवो.धे.यहूर्य.तयु.विध्वोदाः चवो.धे.क्रॅर.च.वश्रशः १२.४४८ वर्षेये.शुर तरशहर प्रशास्त्र हुंश। हु बर ग्रीनर्स सु हु ब रायुरा हु। या अर्थ सूर प्रभा चाडुचारि.ध्रेचाशतत्रर्टावैरक्षेचा हॅर्स्सेट्रेध्येशतस्य अलक्षेट्रह्यूर् वृत्रत्यंथर्यवयत्रत्रत्वेश्चरवःग्रीक्षेविशःवश्वश्चरःववरःक्ष्रतःश्चरःतरःरः चीयत्रन्तर्भन्नः चीरः स्रोधयाः है। गुन्नः त्रचुरः दर्देनः पदः द्वेवाः पानस्याः चीः यु:वदे:क्रुन्ग्री:नगदःश्चव:नरःगर्डरः ल्या भिष्यात्रेय स्टिब्स्य स्टिन् स्रुवाक्षुः अहेवायराद्युः वादरा खारायदेकुर्गीतम्बरायहूर्रर्रिर

"Since all phenomena of samsara and nirvana (*khor-day*) are subsumed within the embrace (*ub*) of buddha nature and are totally consummated (*chhub*) therein, it is the 'all-embracing consummation of samsara and nirvana.'

"Since it is free of all birth, death, decay, and decrepitude, it is 'youthful' (zhon-nu). Since there is no violation of its encompassing spontaneous presence, it is 'vase' (bum-pa). And since it is, as it were, an amassing, or gathering, of all enlightened qualities and aspects of timeless awareness, it is 'body' (ku).

Saying this, she vanished.

I will elaborate on her general explanation by illustrating the way in which all qualities of the paths of the nine developmental spiritual approaches (t'heg-pa rim-pa gu) are complete.

In the shravaka approach, one perceives that none of the manifestations of personal identity—that is, none of the bases for the conception of an 'I' or self—have any independent nature (rang-zhin med-pa). The pratyekabuddha approach is the realization that all things, whether external or internal, are solely the illusory appearances of interdependent connection (ten-drel). In the bodhisattva approach, the dynamic energy of the realization of emptiness arises as the essence that is compassion (nying-je), and so all aspects of skillful means and sublime knowing are effortlessly subsumed as a matter of course. The qualities of these three approaches, which lead one away from the origin of suffering, are complete in that each higher approach incorporates the lower ones.

The kriyatantra approach is one of delighting the deity through ascetic practices and ritual purification. In the upaya-

्रिश द्रेयद्भरक्तियद्भाग्येयः श्रीयः यद्भाग्यद्भाग्यक्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः विक्षेत्रः विक्षेत्रः विक्षेत्रः विक्षेत **નુઃ**ચાહ્યું આચારા તારા કુરાયા છે. કુરાયા ક त्रात्रं तद्वियात्रशादराञ्जयाः अव्यात्रव्याः द्वीत्रात्रे प्रात्ते प्रात्ये प्रात्ते प्रात्ये ब्रेन्ग्रेविवायदेर्थेन्न्न्न्न्न्द्वेन्यश्वयश्यन्त्र्यूटन्द्र्यम्ब्र्वा यहूर्रे श्रेश्रेरायुः स्टाश्रेश्राश्चासुर्वा स्रुवा स्रुवार्या स्वार्यात्रा स्वार्याः क्रीरा क्षक्किर्ज्ञाने क्रु. योद्युक्त स्थान स्थान स्थाने स्थाने स्थान स्थान स्थाने स्थाने स्थान स्थाने स्थान न्ग्रियन्तृत्वस्य स्वाप्यवायवे यनेत्रमित्रान्ते स्वीप्रस्ति स्वीप्रस्ति स्वीप्रस्ति स्वीप्रस्ति स्वीप्रस्ति स्व सर्टा सिर्खानु भेषादे से है चलैन सर्टि से स्थान सुन्धि स्थान र्गीयात्र्रात्राहेशानुरानुरानुरात्ह्वायिये सुरानदे ना क्रेन्ये प्रानुराक्ष्या स्थान र्गीमर्पूर्रिकर्गुर्यावाक्ष्मक्रम्भ्यस्य द्र्यह्वाकरम्भूत्र्वस्य द्र्यस्य चबुर्राह्मचोत्रासः क्रेर्रास्ट्राचीर्यात्राध्यात्राध्यात्राध्यात्राध्यात्राध्यात्राध्यात्राध्यात्राध्यात्राध्य योश्या.में.योडी.कैंट.केंथ.चींय.हथ.त्र.कुषु.कैंट.य.में.कर.हेंग्रेश.केंट.रेट.चेता. वरःस्राप्तरःवाद्यस्रकाउन्।वाकोरःन्दःनेदेशसन्दकाविदानुःक्षेत्रं साधिद्राधिदः

tantra approach, spiritual attainment (siddhi) is accomplished through mantra repetition and meditative absorption (tingnge-dzin). The yogatantra approach is the yoga of calm abiding (zhi-nay) and profound insight (lhag-t'hong)—the view of the blessing of basic space, which cannot be characterized, within the supreme mandala of vajra basic space. All of the qualities and functions of these three approaches, which evoke awareness through ascetic practices, are complete within the single basic space that is coemergent with indescribable natural mind (rang-sem), the very essence of spiritual attainment.

In the approach of mahayoga, or father tantra, all phenomena are pure from the very beginning in supreme dharmakaya as ultimate reality endowed with the seven attributes, or as the inseparability of the two levels of profound truth. In the approach of anuyoga, based on explanatory commentaries, the supremely blissful mandala of awakened mind is the child born of the union of two mandalas—timeless reality just as it is and the spontaneous presence of timeless awareness. Within this mandala of awakened mind, the world of appearances and possibilities is perfect as a supreme state of purity and equalness. In the approach of natural great perfection—utter lucidity, a single basic space transcending center or circumference—the ground of being manifesting as sensory appearances is the manifestation of precious spontaneous presence, with everything arising naturally such that it is not subject to restrictions or extremes, and with no separation, just as there is none between gold and its luster. So the very meaning of buddha nature—dharmakaya without transition or change,

तः क्षेत्रका क्षेत्र स्त्रीय स्त्रीय

Nang-jang

awareness supremely free of limitation, the ground of being as basic space—is subsumed simultaneously.

The presentation of these approaches individually is simply a teaching so that those to be tamed can be led in progressive stages.



Shri Simha

्रको श्रिमः लटः मृषाः तहूर्यः क्रीः श्रीः श्रेटः थेतुः बिषाः श्राह्यः चयु.क्र्री क्री.स्रेंब.त.जयाना ह्याना.त.क्रुथ.त्र्यु.जन्न.योट.जयाना. चरेयोजानक्षेत्र.रे.योज्जा बिकातकाच्योदाक्षेताता ह्योकाताष्ट्रये.सु.यु. व्यूर्यत्थामी भी योष् क्षेत्र त्यूर्य वर्षा वाषा योषी षा ह्या था त्यूर्य देवी र श क्ष्यर्रात्र्यम्। देवस्टार्स्यनात्र्यत्याक्ष्यक्षयाये स्वायत्त्रेत्रा विद्रितः याद्रान्तान्त्रिक्षः स्त्रान्त्रान्त्रिक्षः हे न्यास्त्रान्त्रिक्षः हे न्यान्त्रिक्षः हे न्यान्त्रिक्षः हे न्य वर्सेक्ययन्त्रीयाश्चयाहर्न्द्रव्ययं हेर्पेद्र स्वेत्रं । ।दे हे न्येर द्व हेवा मि.अष्ट्र्.रेट.उट्टेश.ष्ट्र.मि.अष्ट्र्.चर्ट्ट्रश.श्री.श्रर्ट.तम.मि.अष्ट्र्ट्र.उचिम्.ततश्री नुसन्दान्त्रीत्रस्यायायर्ष्ट्वेदेःदस्यासायर् नद्दस्यः स्वास्यायः वर्षेकः सुसिन् तर्यथाः श्विरत्वीशकायीकाताः के वीत्री विवित्र राज्यकाताः ही वर्षाः ग्रीर प्यर्था पहुर्व मुक्त ही बर री प्यर्थ पार्य भी अपने हो कि स्ट मुक्त री लूर्नात्मेयात्मेयोत्मेर्भियाञ्चयोष्ट्राज्याचीरात्रात्मेरायाचीत्रात्मात्मेरायाचीरात्मेरायाचीरा LATER, WHEN IN A VISION I met Shri Simha, king of rigdzins, I asked the following question: "Ah, respected teacher, I pray, please reveal to me the path of the Great Perfection!"

Upon my having made this request, he bestowed the following reply: "The great perfection is the supreme common ground of samsara and nirvana, the supreme basic space in which the three modes of samsara, nirvana, and the path are perfect.

"Knowing this fundamental nature as it actually is, is the view.

"Gaining mastery within this supreme and timeless primordial ground—by awakening to it, and opening up to it, in all its immediacy—is meditation free of any fixed frame of reference. It is like a drop of water blending with the ocean and becoming the ocean without altering it, or space within a vase blending with the space outside, extending freely throughout that space without altering it. Although there is no distinction between inner and outer with respect to ordinary mind versus the ground of being, what amounts to such a division is caused by perceiving in terms of identity (dag-dzin). Just as water, which exists in a naturally free-flowing state, freezes

की रे.मूर.त.ज.यरेयो.जहूरे ग्री.शैर.वयो.यश्चातीश.ज्यूर.य.मूरश. श्रीचीयःतत्। दिवःरटःक्षिलानेनाने लिनाक्रीःक्ष्रेयनाव वटारयः परमिनेशः यामिश्वरात्तालर् द्राचित्र द्राचित्र द्राचित्र स्त्रे स्त्रीयाका सामित्र सूर्य सामित्र स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा सामित्र ग्रि.चि.च.चोर्यंश्रात्.तार.चरेर.वंश.कूँ्य.वंश.चश्चेर.चुंट.ग्री.मुव्य.चोर्यंश.टर. चेलाच के चे शु तक्का सम्मवियो स थे अधेश सम्मवियो स क्षा चेत्। चन्त्रीसुवाशासुन्तर्भः चन्द्राचिर्द्रात्रासुन्यः चर्द्रसायस्त्रे वद्रसः खेश ग्रीर विद्रा । विद्या र दे हैं न ग्रीर र पुरस्का विद्या विद्या विद्या विद्या विद्या विद्या विद्या विद्या व र्रा विविध स्तर वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे र वर्षे <u>क्र ग्री रेश गीय थि के त्यु केरश सर्च्य त्यू र त्यू र ब्री र ब्री र ब्री अप</u> यदे विदेश र्स्ट्रिय प्रस्टर अर्दे ब्रायुर पुरिया विदेश श्र्रात्यम् श्रुन् व्ययाद्वया चलि द्वया चलित प्रश्नेत पर्वा वितर हे दे वि पर्वे अवर्याद्युवान्वरः दुःवह्नेदः द्विषायः योदा दे दे वर्द्धेयः यः स्टः वे वर्द्धेयः यः स्टः वे वर्द्धेयः वर्द्धेयः

Nang-jang

into ice under the influence of a cold wind, so the ground of being exists in a naturally free state, with the entire spectrum of samsara established solely by the influence of perceiving in terms of identity.

"Understanding this fundamental nature, you give up the three kinds of physical activity—good, bad, and neutral—and sit like a corpse in a charnel ground, with nothing needing to be done. You likewise give up the three kinds of verbal activity, remaining like a mute, as well as the three kinds of mental activity, resting without contrivance like the autumn sky free of the three polluting conditions. This is termed formal meditative equipoise (nyam-par zhag-pa). It is also termed 'letting go of anything to be done' or 'nothing needing to be done' (jarmed), since all manner of activities have been given up, and 'beyond ordinary consciousness' (lo-day), since there is no contrivance by ordinary consciousness. In the context of this key point, you will discover a great indwelling confidence.

"Furthermore, at all times while going about, sitting, shifting, moving, repeating mantras, speaking aloud, thinking, or otherwise conducting yourself, without losing the perspective of view (ta-wa) you are aware that the world of appearances and possibilities is like an illusion. Without losing the indwelling confidence of your meditation (gom-pa), you are aware of your fundamental nature (ngang) becoming evident. And without your conduct (kyod-pa) becoming careless, you rely correctly on the four kinds of authentic conduct. These are the key points to rely on until the end of your days. This is

⁵ Clouds, fog, and haze.

्रका वर्षास्त्री मिंदित्तवुत्त्वीयरे व्रुप्तमान्त्रीत्तान्त्रीत्तान्त्रीत्तान्त्रीत्तान्त्रीत्तान्त्रीत्तान्त्रीत तशहार्करक्रियारिक्षेत्रतशक्षाम्बार्धश्रक्षियार्थक्रियान्तर्भेत्रीयान्तर्भवक्र्यः चरत्युशःदवावीः श्रेन्वो चन्तुवा विवेशः श्वेदशः हे विन्तुत्यः ववार्ष्येनः दृदः श्वेदायः च्चित्रस्यः प्रदेशक्षात्रात्त्रः स्वत्यः स्वतः स्व रचा.ल्र-चार्शेश.च्री.रेचा.च.चित्र.चच.चच.उट.चयु.लेख.री.बुर.यंश.लट.रेचा. शु.ष्ट्र.तर्थायः योश्चरम्भीः श्रुर्याः योशः यञ्चरश्चरतः त्यः ये स्त्रीत्रं रात्यः स्त्रीयशः श्वः त्यः चःश्रे त्र्येवः चरः न्धेरः क्षेरः कवाशः वादः वीशः ग्राटः ज्ञेवः क्षेत्रः श्रेदः विश्वः विश्वः श्रेदे वाद्येदः मु.चिरश.ज.उच्चीर.च.कें.चे.बुचारमूंश.त.लुध.बूर्। विर.तर.कें.च.कूर. **8ेट्रेचिल.ग्रेट्रेझेट्राइ.यिवेश.येश.यझे्य.**टेब्र्येश.डेट्रय.टेब्राल्ट्रेस.झे. वर्वरक्ष.स.क्ष.सर.क.कूर्.क्रीर.क्षेत्र.विषयंत्रक.क्ष्य.र.कूक.तर.क्षेत्र.तर.क्षेत्र.तर.क्षेत्र.तर.क्षेत्र. शेम्स्याप्रियुत्वर्द्भावविद्यावर्ष्यावर्ष्यावर्षाः हुस्यम्हेर्येदशुरः चश्रुजाचिष्यंत्रमादवैदारम्ब्राच्चराचाःमावुदार्सुच्यामास्यादेशाह्या वर्ष्ट्र र्रे रूपातपु श्रीर है चिरक्ष्य ग्री अभग्य स्थान स्थान । से श्रीय ग्री पायर meditation that is naturally free and beyond ordinary consciousness.

"The key point of conduct is to renounce nonvirtuous physical and verbal activities as if they were poison, not overemphasizing view at the expense of conduct by thinking that since everything is emptiness you will not be sullied by flaws no matter how you behave. You must be calm, restrained, and careful, like someone who has been brought before the highest judge.

"On the other hand, by clinging to three kinds of incidental virtuous acts—physical, verbal, and mental—as though they were profound, you override correct view and meditation. If you spend this human life merely accumulating merit within samsara, it is as though you were bound by chains of gold. Without overemphasizing conduct at the expense of view, you must be like a snow lion roaming majestically across glaciers, whom no other beast of prey can overwhelm.

"In particular, if you follow those who say that although one realizes emptiness one must cultivate compassion elsewhere, you are similar to someone who claims that although one has water one must seek wetness elsewhere, that although one has fire one must seek warmth elsewhere, or that although one is fanned by the wind one must seek coolness elsewhere. The decisive experience of certainty that samsara and nirvana are supreme emptiness itself is unsurpassable awakened mind—compassion as the display of samsara and nirvana in their equalness and purity.

"There are those who, once they have been directly introduced to and are aware of the key points and fundamental

्रिश प्रत्याह सामानिक प्रतिस्था के सम्बद्ध निकास के सम्बद्ध सम्बद्ध सम्बद्ध सम्बद्ध सम्बद्ध सम्बद्ध सम्बद्ध सम त.श्रा.री.वचा.यश्र. ट्रा.पंत्र्यायपुरी.च.जाखेथ.थश.कचाल.कंट.ची.श्रें.रा.कं. क्र्यायात्रयाश्चाक्राम्ब्राम्बर्धाः मित्राम्बर्धाः स्वाद्यायायाः र्ज्यरपद्विप्रेरिक्षः इस्मिश्यर्थरम् स्थान् विस्तर्भे विस्तर्भे र्टावेशक्रिरक्षरक्षरक्षरक्षर्भाग्नेद्राधरकर्त्रक्षरक्षरक्षर्भवद्गान्त्रेरक्षरक्ष च.रेट.। योचीयोश.विश्वन.सी.यहाये.तायु.योशल.केशन.योशल.स्ट्रेयो.यो. च-८८। वाञ्चवाश्वास्त्रीन्स्यविरायक्षेत्रायदेःसूरान्त्रस्यासीर्हेवायावात्ररः क्षेत्रम्भू द्राच द्रवासी स्थान स्था लक्षिश्राचीत् इटाम्राभार्मेट्स द्रियान्त्रात्माचीयात्म स्थानिस्यात्मे स्थान्य स्थान क्रॅ्रायदे प्रत्रुवा मुख्या मुख्या यहे विश्व से हो न्या विश्व से स्थित से स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स तयु.क्रेंत्रत्वस्य.तयु.क्षे.य.क्षेत्रं । विविध क्षरः ही.श्रॅ्रारः के.वर्रेयु.क्र्यं हैंक. वथ.र्टर.जेश.रथ.ज.स्योश.त.रेवर.सुयु.लीज.ज.प्र्.पर्सैज.कै.प्रूयोश.उर्वैर. वर्टा वर्ष्युर्जनायाव क्षंत्रविद्यक्षियाय विद्यान्य वासर ૹૢૣૻૺૼઽૹૺ૱ૹ*૽*૽૾ૢૢૺઌઽૢૺઃૹૣ૿ૢ૽ૢઌૢૻૻ૱ઽ૱ઌ૱ઌ૱૱ૹ૱ૹૺ૱ૢૼૺૺૹ૽૽૱ઌ૽ૼૺૺૹ૽૽ૺ૱ઌ૽૽ૼૺૹ૽૽૱ઌ૽૽ૼૺૺૹ૽૽૽૽ૺૹ૽૽ૺઌ૽૽ૺઌ૽૽ૹ૽૽ઌ૽૽ૺઌ૽૽ૹ૽૽ઌ૽૽ शक्र्टरीन्याद्वरत्वयात्वर्थं स्टब्स्यात्वरीय स्टिस्विया nature of view and meditation just as they are, arrive at the decision that this introduction alone is sufficient. Still fixated on the need to do things in samsara, they squander their human lives engaging in various kinds of behavior based on attachment and aversion. All of their view and meditation is overwhelmed by the plans and actions of samsara.

"Meditative experiences (nyam) occur in which your ordinary mind—the continuum of your consciousness—is different from what it was before. Pleasurable experiences of bliss will propel you toward rebirth as a god of the desire realm. Vivid experiences of lucidity will propel you toward rebirth in the form realm. Experiences of voidness—blank, imploded nonconceptual states like that of deep sleep, without recollection or consciousness—will propel you toward rebirth in one of the four states of the formless realm. Without the slightest inkling of the view of emptiness, you may decide intellectually that mind is empty merely in that it has never existed as anything substantial, and so rest one-pointedly in that context of emptiness. This view will propel you toward the pinnacle of conditioned existence, that is, rebirth as a god in a state devoid of perception.

"As well, you may encounter upheavals (long). External upheavals consist of various phantasmagoria that affect one's senses, such as negative portents and omens that are the machinations of gods and demons. Internal upheavals include various diseases and bodily pains. Secret upheavals are random mood swings. If you are aware of their hidden flaw, that they are all enormously false experiences, and arrive at a decision about this, they will vanish naturally. If you reinforce them

तालुक्षः विकायोशीरकात्त्रीराष्ट्रभः केराचरालजाज्ञां सम्यानप्रक्षितायुः रेचरारी चीराया चार्श्वसाष्ट्रया सम्याना चार्श्वया जात्यच्या चार्श्वया जात्यच्या चार्श्वसा चार्यस्था चार्श्वसा चार्श्वसा चार्श्वसा चार्श्वसा चार्यसा चार्श्वसा चार्श्वसा चार्यसा चार्यस्था चार्यस्थ

Nang-jang

within the context of hope and fear, investing them with true existence, they can become potentially life-threatening circumstances, such as psychotic episodes, fits, and seizures. Being obsessed with what manifests as gods or demons will cause a great meditator to degenerate into someone very ordinary."

Saying this, he vanished.



Zurchhung Sheyrab Dragpa

वचर.चयु.योर्थकार्थकार्श्वराष्ट्रेराधुकारचार्योचाकातारीराश्रहकाःक्री चरेची. गुन्ना ग्रुप्तिःशःजयाना यर्थनन्तरःयाञ्चयानःग्रुःलटःयर्थेरःक्रयार्थेटः जर्स्य वर्षियान्यवी जयायर वर्षा स्वर्धिय स्था चर्यादःश्रुव्यःय। ग्रीःचन्नावःस्यान्त्रःग्रेन्।यदेःग्रेन्ःर्ववःस्यान्त्रःश्रेतः जन्न वर्त्ते देन वर्त्त्य नायु श्रीमानी विद्यं भूष दुवा विषय पर्या वर्षा स्थान वर्षा स्थान वर्षा स्थान वर्षा स त.शरशक्तिश.मु.एतर.ज.पमूर.तर.५५.थ। स.श.ज.ज्ञुस.चीश. बर.क्रेंर.शर.तदु.श्र्र्.यथ.श्रेंर.जश्र.यीय.ये.वश्रेय.त.रटा शकुर.क्र्य्याथ. व्याचर्रुः विद्रिटः द्वानुष्टः द्वेद्विटः वार्क्नुवः क्री क्षत्रः द्वान्दः। श्रे अश्वरः स्ववः श्चेटा हे द्वार्य दे श्चेत्र वा चर्या प्रदाय का जन स्थानित स्वार्थ के स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित च.रटा पर्रेश.चेश.बशव.२८.शु.मेवो.तपु.टटार्थेल.ज.मेवो.धै.तवाश. यकार्याक्राचराची चाचप्रसङ्ग्रेचिराग्रेन ग्रीस्टान्यम्बर्धानराची चार्षस्यकार्यः नस तयु.क्र्यावर्षायः वटाक्रीयत् श्रीटाम् व श्रीटायाये वर्षे विन्ययः स्वास्त्रः N YET ANOTHER OCCASION, in a naturally manifesting vision of the ultimate pure realm of Akanishtha (Ogmin) as the charnel ground of Meri Barwa (Erupting Volcano), I met Zurchhung Sheyrab Dragpa. I said, "Ah, respected guru, grant me, I pray, the innermost essence of your enlightened mind, an instruction of condensed meaning in a few words."

Upon my having made this request, he bestowed the following reply: "Ah, listen, spiritual one. The accumulations, aspirations, and positive karmic tendencies reinforced for immeasurable eons have come together simultaneously in you. If you wish to reach the omniscient state of buddhahood, do the following: Please your guru with unflagging devotion in all your conduct. Train without interruption in affectionate love and pure view toward your spiritual companions. Strive for the state of liberation and omniscience through intense compassion for beings. And abide in the state in which nothing need be done, always thinking of the impermanent nature of everything composite and so letting go of the need to do anything in samsara. This is the unsurpassable innermost essence of all the sacred teachings of the Buddha.

"The following are three key points: Not to waste your

्रिश इस.सं.शु.चोर्ट्रस्य:श्व.स.दश.सदः (वयस.स्वा । दश.क्ष्याः वार्र्स्भ्रियां येदायां भूदरायुद्धार्या स्त्रियां ये स्त्रे स्वायां विष्यायां विष्यायां विष्यायां विष्यायां विषयां मुं भ्रम्यो सेन् परे मान्न मानुस्य भेता निस हिमान स्थित स्थान स्थान मश्चरः मञ्जूरा हो साम्यान् स्थापित स्यापित स्थापित स्याप स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थाप क्र्याचेश प्रमुद्र य प्युव्य स्वादिश त्ये स्वति या स्वादिश स्वति स्वति स्वति स्वति स्वति स्वति स्वति स्वति स्व चःअःश्लीरःसंग्रीन्।यमःवीश्यःयःकवाश्यःस्टरःवीःवीद्गयःवार्द्धनःयदेःवान्स्रश्यःयः थेदार्दे। विद्याहेदाग्रीमुन्याथान्नेदार्द्वार्थन्यार्द्वेदार्मुदार्द्वार्या क्रायाची चयु अधय क्रीन तयु अथ स्वा लाय हो । निस्य च्यीय तथा चम्रेष-वंश्वास्तान्ता चर-र्ने.चम्बा-क्रूट-र्निर-तन्न-रूट-क्रीर-जार्श्वीर-च. मुच. दश हेवीश स. स्टा दे. क्षेत्र तीश स. स्टा हेवीश स. स्था ही श होता. चःशुःरब्र्यःतवुःर्श्वल। देवनःयःत्रशःस्र्न्यःशःव्याद्यःयःयः चै.तुर्य.तथा चै.च.र्ची.सैवाश.सी.चपेर.यश.चधूश.तदु.कूंचश.मीश.स्ट. र्म्याः मृत्यहर्षः यः स्वायः यद्भाव्यद्भाः स्वायः <u>ব্র্য্য প্রবাদ্ধি ক্র</u>াম্য ক্রব্য ঘর বিষ্ণার ইবা দেশের বিষ্ণার ক্রিয়া ক্রা

spiritual instructions is service to the holy guru; to honor your samaya without hypocrisy is the 'spirit stone' of the deities and guardians; and to blend this human life with the Buddha's teachings is to know that there will be nothing unfinished at the time of your death.

"Guard your samaya and precepts as you would your life—this is another crucial point, one which ensures that a great meditator will not degenerate into someone very ordinary. Maintain contentment with respect to sense pleasures—this is advice on not being fooled by ignoble sense objects. Understand that samsara has no true essence—this is advice on cutting through the fixations of attachment and aversion. Know that just as in the case of incense clocks that burn continuously, there is no end to things that could be done in samsara—this is the heart advice (man-ngag) that brings them to an end.

"At first, you develop comprehension by relying on training. Later, you develop deeper understanding by eliciting personal experience through examination and investigation. But the situation is such that mere comprehension and understanding of this kind will not bring freedom. By analogy, even though you have food, you will not be satiated if you do not eat it.

"Just as darkness cannot occur once dawn has broken, when you have given up every kind of activity, you will gain stability in your immediate situation through the strength of your meditation. At the point where there is no restriction of the panoramic sweep of awareness, you will discover a natural indwelling confidence in your immediate situation.

्रिश र्ने. देशक्रीशत्यक्तक्कितम् अत्वीस्त्रशक्षास्य की सूरः **বার্কুপঞ্জিন**ঐন্থলবর্ত্তমনত্ত্বস্থেদ্যরামান্ত্রীস্থলবাদ্যরাদ্যরা र्यद्वेदश्रभीयःयश्रश्चित्रःतःकुरं.तृतुःददःरीःवचित्रशःभीशःतःयु.तृत्वःवदःशःमे ष्रवयातासुर्ये। सॅटाय.हेर.लटापुरास्त्रीय.सं.यय.सं.य.सी.वासी.यासी. ये.श्री.योश्रेश.स्रधेश.यर्ज.क्री.रूज.तर.शरश.क्रीश.त.लुर.ब्री १५०० । रूर्याश. क्रीचु ज्वित्रान्द्रेण स्राप्त इया सम्प्रेत्री या क्री विज्ञान स्राप्त क्री स्राप्त धेर्नुवर्से विद्याप्यायकार्यवायात्रियम् विद्यायायाया ह्या ध्रेन्सर्व मुन्गुःवेषाय दृत्या वाषवा ह्रेवाया सन्दर्भवाय के वास स्वायः क्षे<mark>। पश्चिमान्द्रियायस्यान्त्रियायस्यान्त्रमायस्</mark>वानास्त्रेवार्यस्यान्त्रे ब्री विशासम्भूयानयुःष्ट्रत्यस्यायक्ष्यम्नायतुःश्रूमायाष्ट्रस्यान्त्रस्यानु **च्चेन्।यदे:वेश्वःयःयःयेन्द्रेशःचःयःनः। सूनःयःअक्चेन्यदेःयुवः**चुन But even at this point, you still will not have awakened to buddhahood.

"When phenomena resolve within their true nature, you will experience infinite expansiveness within the context of the basic space of phenomena, supreme and all-inclusive, beyond the slightest distortion of ordinary mind and the phenomena it perceives in samsara. Then you will have reached the level of freedom. Within that state of experience, moreover, even the most subtle cognitive obscurations (shey-drib) are cleared away, leaving no trace, and mastery is gained through supreme timeless awareness, both of the real nature of things just as it is and of things in their multiplicity. So you awaken to buddhahood in dharmakaya, which is like space—the display of the congruence of the three kayas.

"Ah, son of spiritual heritage, ordinary mind (sem) can be characterized as the nonrecognition of awareness (ma-rig-pa)—that is, of the ground of being—with conceptualization that is subject to origination and cessation being the dynamic energy of that nonrecognition. Awareness (rig-pa) can be characterized as the ground of being becoming evident as supreme dynamic energy, timelessly present.

"The ground aspect of awareness is knowing the way in which the ground of being abides. The path aspect of awareness is pristine and lucid knowing, free of sullying factors, making the nature of phenomena fully evident. When these two aspects occur simultaneously, this is the great perfection—awareness that is pervasive and extensive.

"The term 'conceptual mind' (yid) refers to consciousness that makes evident all sensory appearances, which proliferate

्रा अत्यावास अस्ति ग्री इसम्बन्ध संक्षि संक्षि हैं नार्दे। विकॅरवित्राक्षेरक्षेरकेर्केर्केर्वेदेर्दराह्या है स्थापनित्राह्य कुश्चा वृश्चा अस्या अस्य क्षेत्र विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास विवासवा देखाहेबागानुबायहँबायावा द्विवादीन कुलेबासव दिवादी दें। वर्देन् र्भेर् क्री सूर प्रायकेन् प्रवे सूर सुवार्यो साववायायाया हुसार स्वेशपा **५८। बैर.य.ज.२५्श.त्र्य.वह्र्य.तत्र्य.** देश.त्र.क्ष्य.त.ज.ज.ज.व्य. वीर. चेत्। । लुरं मुक्षानास स्याकार्यक तहूका सका विष्टा सक्तरका सी. चींच.तत्। क्रिंग.धेर.चर्.यिष्यश्च श्चेर.तृतु.रर.क्ष्य.इ.क्षे.च.चर्ध्य.री. नुराम हे में मारा विषेत्र तय लोगीय। क्रा हेर हे में महित की मारा स्वापन अर्देन:नुद्वेन:पर्व:नुष:सु:गुन:वेष:गुन:देवा:वी:वीं:अ:तवावा:प:वाहे:श्लेन:प: म्बेचम्बास्यदे स्त्रेस्या दे स्वरुस्य दुः यह्या याया या माह्या सहस्य सहित् ही: लु:स्था हिंद्र वित्र क्षेत्र क च.र.तुम.र.च.घोष्टेर.ग्री.रस.र.की.जा.का.की.कूर्याका.कैस.च.कीस.यीखेषु.जांचर. through the intricate workings of conceptualization. The term 'consciousness based on conceptual mind' (yid kyi nam-shey) refers to the unimpeded avenue through which appearances proliferate as the six kinds of sense objects.

"The ground aspect of sublime knowing (shey-rab) is knowing the fundamental nature of samsara and nirvana, just as it is, to be supreme emptiness. The path aspect of sublime knowing is direct introduction to the unimpeded avenue of bare, unrestricted awareness. These two aspects occurring simultaneously is termed 'pervasive sublime knowing.'

"The term 'consciousness' (nam-par shey-pa) refers to the unimpeded avenue for apparent sense objects to proliferate in one's perceptions. The term 'subtle energy of karma' (lay kyi lung) refers to conceptualization that invests these sensory appearances with reality. The entire spectrum of samsara is thoroughly established from the synchronicity of these subtler and coarser aspects of consciousness based on conceptual mind.

"Timeless awareness (ye-shey) that knows the real nature of things, just as it is (ji-ta-wa khyen-pai ye-shey), knows the fundamental nature of phenomena—buddha nature—just as it is. Timeless awareness that discerns things in their multiplicity (ji-nyed-pa zig-pai ye-shey) is the unimpeded avenue of all-knowing, all-cognizing awareness that functions when the way in which suchness abides—the true nature of phenomena—is actually made evident. The congruence of these is termed 'originally pure timeless awareness as equalness.'

"Due to the nonrecognition of awareness—that is, of the ground of being—a karmically neutral state results. Myriad aspects of the subtle energy of karma move within the space

्रक। ज.जन.^{च्रि}ट.में.क्रुयोग.योलूग.त.जेवूर.घ.गीथ.क्वी.योबु.टेट.र्.. पत्। क्रिंग.क्ष.क्षे.क्वी.क्रॅंट.च.बशक.क्ट.क्रुंग.धेर.क्वेंश.शवत.चेल.च.प्र्र. वर्यात्रवीयाधेषाकुर्यास्ट्रिंस्यरश्रायद्वारस्तिक्कित्वास्त्रकुराश्चिगीयःस्याचारः तुर्। रिवास.ग्री.वी.की.मि.रटियु.वीवीवास.वर्षेत्र.वशस.करे.कीयु.स्ता. ताक्के.जाका.आ.यर्था.ता.रेटा.। क्रूर्य.चर्द्यराचिक्, स्रामान्यरा स्वामान्यरा र्र्यायम्बर्धामान्त्रेत्यायायायत्यायत्यापत्। वर्षेत्रयत्यामान्न क्रुंश्मु,योहेरःयोशयःक्रेवःप्रंश्चरंत्रः दुःग्चुशःभवेः दुःश्चरः देवं योवस्यद्शः दयाः शक्षेत्राक्कीक्ष्यःश्री स्ट.चबुष्यःमुन्धःमुन्नःमुन्नःमुन्नःभूष्यःभूषः श्री वीयानाः इ.स्ट.चोशकाञ्चीयःचोल्याः नटाचकायदुः श्रुकाः श्रुषाः दिदः स्वाया देवः नयः मर्दा मिलेगान्वामी सेर्चिया स्वायाया गुरुमावी देवे मान्दर्यायसः कैंट.च.३ल.शुश्रश्चिंट.ची.ऱ्ज.त.गीश्र. ह्व.३ल.चे.च.लुश.ट्री विट्र.कैंट. that is the ground of all ordinary experience (kun-zhi), like myriad dream images manifesting within a state of sleep. This is the basis, or source, of all samsara.

"All manifestations of phenomena are unrestricted within a state of wide-open clarity, the supreme equal purity of samsara and nirvana, the true nature of phenomena free of the limitations of conceptual elaboration. This is wholly positive dharmakaya (chhö-ku).

"Ah, son of spiritual heritage, all the reflections of the moon and other objects in water are the display of the water and do not go beyond the water. The entire animate and inanimate universe is the display of space and does not go beyond space itself. The whole of samsara and nirvana is the display of the single nature of phenomena and does not go beyond that nature.

"Thus, when the ground aspect of dharmakaya, supremely profound and lucid, has been made evident, its essence (ngo-wo) is dharmakaya as the equalness and purity of samsara and nirvana, its nature (rang-zhin) is sambhogakaya as timeless awareness and enlightened qualities, and its responsiveness (t'hug-je) is nirmanakaya, naturally lucid and free of obscuring overlay. The display of these constitutes ultimate reality.

The term 'ground of all ordinary experience' (kun-zhi) refers to nonrecognition of the originally pure essence of the ground of being. The term 'relative reality' (kun-dzob) refers to sensory appearances as the dynamic energy, and mental events as the display, that come from the radiance of this nonrecognition.

"Having come to an understanding of all the ramifications

प्राम्यार्थे। अस्यार्थिय विस्थान्यार्थियः स्वित्त्रास्यार्थियः स्वित्यार्थियः स्वित्यार्थियः स्वित्यार्थियः विस्थान्यः स्वित्यार्थियः स्वतित्यार्थियः स्वतित्यार्थियः स्वतित्याः स्वित्यार्थियः स्वतित्याः स्वतितित्याः स्वतित्याः स्वतित्य

त्रीका बिका ने या ने प्रति ने स्त्रीका स्त्री।

इया का स्वान्त्र स्वान्त्य

of the fundamental nature—its display, encompassing quality, pervasiveness, and extension—you reach the decisive experience of the true nature of phenomena that is immediately present, a supreme and inexpressible state that is nothing in and of itself, an unrestricted state of resting in the fundamental nature beyond ordinary consciousness. Hold this to be the most excellent key point—to practice with intense and unflagging exertion until you attain supreme timeless awareness, which is total omniscience."

Saying this, he expanded into the basic space of the true nature of phenomena.

This text was written in response to repeated requests by Padma Lungtog Gyatso and Khyenrab Gyatso, two incarnate teachers who have been connected to me for many rebirths through shared karma and aspirations. I, T'hrag-t'hung Dudjom Dorje Drolod Tzal, codified this from the treasury of the expanse of the display of magical illusion. The dakinis prophesied that sixty-eight sublime spiritual individuals would act as custodians of this teaching. On the first occasion when the auspicious circumstances came together, these teachings were written down by permission of the great Orgyan. My own holy son, the excellent scholar Sonam Tandzin (Dodrub Rinpoche), edited the manuscript meticulously.

रि.क्षेर्यात्रीयम्बर्धाः क्षेत्राच्याः क्षेत्राच्याः स्वीतानः क्र्य.त्र्र-क्र्र्य.तयु.व्रिट-द्रश-ब्रॅट-ब्रैट-टे.चोचोश-त-पट्टे.जो क्र्य.क्रट-ह्र. र्राष्ट्रिन् ग्री सुर्वे सुक्ष ग्री शु के हैं ज्ञुक देव के के व्यालुक द्वा सुर बद ज्ञान चरःशर्द्रश्रायरन्त्रन्त्राञ्चेद्र्याच्युक्ष्यत्व्यास्यास्यास्यास्यास्या हु अर वर वहेवा न्यय अदे न्वर में खदे है के न्वर रेवा वहें न हम तम्मैजः यदुः विविधः यभ्रेने - स्रुचः जशःग्रीः क्रायशः स्थाः स्थितः द्रशः स्थितः स्थाः स्थितः श्रे तहर् परि मित्र न्युवर्षायम् अहर् दे प्यव मित्रिश वश्यायम् विद् यो यो हैं लार प्रविधाश शु मार्श ला प्रदे स्मित्रश सिर क्री से ख्रेर लेवाश पर र प्रदे ततुःश्चीत्रमालुमाने पार्यस्य पार्यान्य पार्याय पार्याच्याय पार्याय पार्याच्याय पार्याच पार्याच्याय पार्याय पार्याच्याय पार्याय पार्याच्याय पार्याय पार्यायाय पार्याय पार्याय पार्याय पार्याय पार्याय पार्याय पार्याय पार्याय पार्याय व्ह्रयक्त्यात्रुप्तेयव्युप्ताचार्यः ह्यायाव्ह्यायायायायायाया ग्रीट.पूर्ट.योशल.ह्योश.त.कुरे.तूतु.यक्षेर्त.त.ज.यै.य.य्यथा.तू.कुर.श्रूर्ट.तश.

Afterword

His Holiness Dudjom Rinpoche, Jigdral Yeshe Dorje

THIS TEXT, KNOWN BY the short title Refining One's Perception (Nang-jang), is a developmental teaching which demonstrates that originally pure great perfection is the supreme way in which things abide, arrived at by "cutting through solidity" (t'hreg-chhod). It is evident that it was edited somewhat in the past by Dodrub Rinpoche, the eldest son of the lord [Dudjom Lingpa] himself. Later on, however, the text became rife with errors, so that at present there are many corrupt manuscripts. It is for this reason that through the aspirations and activities of the glorious ruler T'haiji Tsewang Rigdzin Nampar Gyalwa, this edition was prepared as an inexhaustible treasure trove of the gift of the Buddha's teachings, the relics of the dharmakaya.

When the blocks for printing the text were installed in the shrine room of the Samdrub P'hodrang palace on the family estate of the father of one of the Dalai Lamas, I edited this latest edition of the text with great attention to accuracy. I, Jigdral Yeshe Dorje, who presume to consider myself a dancer in the illusion, a rebirth of the great heruka and rigdzin, prepared this critical edition. May it be of enormous service to

Afterword

the Great Perfection teachings of utter lucidity, and may it be a cause for innumerable fortunate beings—those to be tamed—to find actual freedom in the immediacy of inner basic space, the primordial ground of being. Good fortune!

्राह्यकाष्ट्रयाद्येतकाष्ट्रयात्रेत्रकृत्येत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र प्रयायक्ष्य विवाया।

Structural Analysis and Outline

For Refining One's Perception (Nang-jang), a Text on the Great Perfection Approach of Cutting Through Solidity

> शक्ष्यःश्रुंशःत। शक्ष्ट्रःतरःवर्ष्ट्रःत। श्रुंटःश्रुंटःवर्ष्। |र्टरःत्रःब्रुंटःजःवर्ष्ट्याःतद्रःक्षैःवश्रंथःतःजःवर्षिश।

- II. বাদ্ধীঝাদ্রামের্ক্রির দেশ নার্ক্রির দেশ কর্মী ভূমান্দর্শন নার্ক্রিয় মান্দ্র দিয়ের দিয়
- III. योश्रेयःप्रसिद्धिदःपःदी द्यादेदःयदःश्चेत्रयःयःभःवद्ग्वदेः

NAMO GURUYE: HOMAGE TO THE GURU!

This text, Buddhahood Without Meditation, contains advice on the Great Perfection approach of cutting through solidity (t'hreg-chhod) in order to realize original purity (ka-dag). To explain the stages of instruction, three major headings are employed: presenting the initial elements of the teaching; revealing the meaning of the main text as the purpose of the undertaking; and relating the conclusion that brings the text to an end.

PART ONE: PRESENTING THE INITIAL ELEMENTS OF THE TEACHING

This part has three sections: relating the title; showing reverence; and providing the background.

- L. Relating the title

 Buddhahood Without Meditation...
- II. Showing reverence

 With unwavering faith, I pay homage to the sublime citadel of the magical display of timeless awareness (ye-shey)...* [p. 3]
- III. Providing the background

 These days, when the five kinds of degeneration . . . [p. 3]

^{*} Italicized portions appear in the main text.

यो उद्यक्ष.यी.अट्ट्र-र्री.चींट्र-र्श्वलाज्ञ्। कें.यक्ष.चयो.यक्ट्र-ता ब्रैश्चराक्षत्रकाश्चेशकाश्चीःयो श्रीट्र-तकाच्योका-रर्वीट. योधेकात.उद्देयो.लीजायविंद्यु.ट्रेश-प्रमूजा-य-रेड्काजायबु।

- - में नद्यां क्रिंश वाद्यायां नद्यायां नद्यायां न्यायां नद्यायां न्यायां न्यायायं न्यायां न्यायायं न्यायां न्यायां न्यायां न्यायां न्यायां न्यायां न्यायायं न्यायं व्यायं व्यायं व्यायं व्यायं व्यायं व्यायं व्
 - - a. ८८:स्युट:वत्ये,वटवाकुत्रःसःसः
 - घाष्ट्रियास्य प्रयोग्य प्रत्य प्रयास्य प्रयास्य ।घाष्ट्रियास्य प्रयास्य ।घाष्ट्रियास्य ।घा

PART TWO: REVEALING THE MEANING OF THE MAIN TEXT AS THE PURPOSE OF THE UNDERTAKING

This main part has four sections: reaching a decision through view; practical application through meditation; enrichment through conduct; and how the fruition becomes evident.

I. Reaching a decision through view

This first major section has four subsections: reaching the definitive conclusion that all phenomena are inexpressible emptiness; discerning the implication of the ground of being as basic space to be that of a single, naturally occurring timeless awareness; embracing samsara and nirvana within a paradigm of openness, uninterrupted and free of restrictions or extremes; and coming to a decisive experience within a supreme state of spontaneous presence, forever effortless and naturally lucid.

A. Reaching the definitive conclusion that all phenomena are inexpressible emptiness

This subsection has two divisions: reaching a definitive conclusion regarding the nonexistence of personal identity and reaching a definitive conclusion regarding the nonexistence of the identity of phenomena.

1. Reaching a definitive conclusion regarding the nonexistence of personal identity

This division has three subdivisions, which involve reaching definitive conclusions regarding the source from which this supposed identity arises initially; the location in which it dwells in the interim; and the destination to which it finally goes.

- a. Examination of the initial source

 Let us begin by defining "personal identity"... [p. 9]
- b. Examination of the interim location

 In searching for the place where this identity might dwell... [p. 11]

- दे.चबुद्र-रॅ.ड.श.वर्जे.चदु.लेज.चट्टच.स्चेश्रश्र.त.स.श.वर्जे.चदु.लेज.चट्टच.स.च्रे.
- 2. महिश्य प्रक्रें श्रिय वर्षा स्थान स्था
 - क्त.ज्री

 २८.१ क्रॅट.त.लक.कॅट.ब्रेचेक.क्षेट्र.वचुक.च्री.ट्रक.तट.वच.त.

 २८.शुट.टे.चधेचेक.तदु.ट्रच.चश्क.के.क्रॅट.तट.चिट.त. २८.शुट.टे.चधेचेक.तदु.ट्रच.चश्क.के.क्रॅट.तट.चिट.त. इत.शुट.चे.चथेक.तदु.ट्रच.चश्क.चश्क.चश्क.चश्क.
 - 1) दर ये क्रिंश व्यवस्थ उप क्रीट पु वह वास्य ये दे दे वास्य है हैं हैं । यर वाह दे व्यवस्थ उप क्षी । क्षेट व्यवस्थ उप वह वास्य दे वास्य वास्य
 - 2) यिष्ठेश्वःसङ्ग्रेदःसःत्यश्च श्रूदःश्चिषशःहेदः तद्वेवा ग्रीःस्वायः स्वतः स्
 - चियः पर्देशः शःचिशः तयुः यशः श्रीययः क्ष्यः यर्देयः जैयः दे यद्वेयः ता विश्वः यद्विशः यद्विशः यद्विशः यद्विशः य

- c. Examination of the final destination

 Similarly, you should come to the decision that all final destinations... [p. 13]
- 2. Reaching a definitive conclusion regarding the nonexistence of the identity of phenomena

This division has four subdivisions: searching for the basis of the designation of names; abolishing conceiving of things as permanent with true existence and substantiality; disputing the hidden flaws of benefit and harm; and collapsing the false cave of hope and fear.

- a. Searching for the basis of the designation of names
 This subdivision has two categories: searching for ultimate objects to which the names of all phenomena
 are applied, thus reaching the definitive conclusion
 that they are empty; and showing how the manifest
 aspect of sensory appearances arises from emptiness
 as the display of interdependent connection.
 - 1) Searching for ultimate objects to which the names of all phenomena are applied, thus reaching the definitive conclusion that they are empty

 To begin with, if you search for something with ultimate meaning that underlies the application of all names... [p. 13]
 - 2) Showing how the manifest aspect of sensory appearances arises from emptiness as the display of interdependent connection

 On another occasion, when I encountered Orgyan

 Tsokyey Dorje—the embodiment of the magical illusion of timeless awareness... [p. 25]
- b. Abolishing conceiving of things as permanent with true existence and substantiality

 This subdivision has three categories: demonstrating that all-pervasive, uncompounded space is endowed

तत्। र्षेजा कूंटःतरःपुराःदेष्यःतद्धिःशक्त्रःद्वीशःवह्निःवक्षेत्रः उर्देशःविश्वभ्रीःक्ष्यःदेशशःववीरःवःश्रदःतद्वःवदेशःदेह्राभ्रीशःकूंटः

- प्रस्थात्र्वात्त्र्यस्य स्थान्य स्थान्य
- - a) न्दार्भक्र्रान्द्वतान्द्रशास्त्री
 - ट्रे.कैंट.वोटेर.ज.तच.तक.कैंट.चःप्रमु.ब्र्ट्ट.ज.चंद्रेच.त.च्रेचे.त.च्रेचे.व्यमु.ब्र्ट्ट.ज.चंद्रेच.त.च्रेचे.त.च्रेचे.व्यमु.ब्र्ट्ट.ज.चंद्रेच.त.च्रेचे.व्यमु.ब्रंट.चंद्र.जेंद्र.चंद्रेच.चंद्रेच.चंद्र
 - लट्यन्याचीश्रञ्जस्य व्यापाः व वासुरुष्य चुन्न स्रूप्त स्र्यान्त स्रिप्त क्षेत्र स्रिप्त स्रि
- वर्षेष्रतातायोशेषा 3) योश्रेष्रातासूरातप्रतिशारेम् सातप्राची अपस्यार् योशायोहरा

with seven attributes; showing how composite phenomena are empty of unchanging true existence and substantiality; and showing how to remove doubt concerning the necessity of understanding that phenomena are empty.

- 1) Demonstrating that all-pervasive, uncompounded space is endowed with seven attributes

 On another occasion, Rigdzin Duddul Dorje said to me... [p. 33]
- 2) Showing how composite phenomena are empty of unchanging true existence and substantiality

 This category has three topics: showing how phenomena actually are empty; examining the coming and going of dream images and birth and death in order to give rise to certainty concerning this; and arriving at the level of deciding that objects that seem to exist are merely sensory appearances.
 - a) Showing how phenomena actually are empty "Since all material substances can be damaged by weapons..." [p. 33]
 - b) Examining the coming and going of dream images and of birth and death in order to give rise to certainty concerning this

 Having come to such a definitive conclusion, I understood all sensory appearances . . . [p. 41]
 - c) Arriving at the level of deciding that objects that seem to exist are merely sensory appearances

To this I responded, "My guru..." [p. 47]

 Showing how to remove doubt concerning the necessity of understanding that phenomena are empty पुरान्त्वाम् स्थान्त्रीः प्रतिन्द्रस्य स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् द्रित्रम्याप्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रम्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य

- a) न्दःसंन्द्रंश्वःद्रह्म्यः मुक्तिः महिंदं त्युश्वः त्यत्वेष्ठः स्यो क्षेत्रः व्यवे क्षेत्रः व्यवे क्षेत्रः व न्द्रोत्याश्वः दे। व्यवःश्वःश्वदः व्यवे क्षेत्रः व्यवः स्वयः स्वयः
- क्ष्यास्त्रः क्ष्यां स्त्रः क्ष्याः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः
- c) योश्रेअ:पार्ट्रवाश:ग्रेट्-श्रेट-श्रेट-श्रेट-श्रेट-र् योद्रप्राप्ती:तयाया:पश्चु-पादी। ने योश्रेअ:पार्ट्रवाश:ग्रेट-श्रेट-श्चेट-श्रेट-र्श्च-र्श्च-राम्
- कृ.च.चक्रीय.तत्। २.और.चयु.लीज.क्की.चर.चब्रीय.ज.चधेचाता ट्रे.कीच.ध्रेचाशतयु. शक्ष्य.यद्भ्य.क्की.ध्रेचात.यचिर.चयु.क्की.द्श.चर्थर.चा सथ.वाष्ट्र. ८. वाशीश.त.सथ.वाष्ट्र.क्की.शक्ष्य.ज.च.ज.वाशीशा सथ.वाष्ट्र.
 - 1) दर:र्घ:सन् नार्ने द्रायां ना के द्रायां के स्वाप्त के स्वाप्त

This category has three topics: showing the short-comings of clinging to the body, the principal basis for giving rise to concepts of substantiality; dispelling wrong ideas concerning such a definitive conclusion; and focusing on the key point, in connection with a detailed analysis of sublime knowing, the means of realization.

- a) Showing the shortcomings of clinging to the body, the principal basis for giving rise to concepts of substantiality
 - "It is an enormous flaw not to understand that what manifests as the body is empty..." [p. 49]
- b) Dispelling wrong ideas concerning such a definitive conclusion
 - "In addition, even though you know things to be empty in this way..." [p. 51]
- c) Focusing on the key point, in connection with a detailed analysis of sublime knowing, the means of realization
 - "Accordingly, the term 'discerning sublime knowing (so-sor tog-pai shey-rab)' refers to knowledge gained through analysis..." [p. 53]
- c. Disputing the hidden flaws of benefit and harm

 This subdivision has three categories: identifying the causes leading to the idea of ascribing characteristics of benefit and harm; examining the nature of objects that are perceived to be beneficial or harmful; and demonstrating the significance of such realization.
 - Identifying the causes leading to the idea of ascribing characteristics of benefit and harm
 On yet another occasion, when I met the great

siddha Saraha in a vision . . . [p. 59]

- तत्। यहेवात्ता क्र.वट्टेन्यस्य वार्ट्ट्रेन्ट्रेन्यत्य स्थान्त्रा स.ज.वाहेका क्र.क्टेन्यस्य वार्ट्ट्रेन्ट्रेन्यत्य स्थान्त्रा स.ज.वाहेका क्र.क्टेन्यस्य वार्ट्ट्रेन्ट्रेन्यत्य स्थान्त्रा त्य वाहेकात्त्र वार्ट्ट्रेन्ट्रेन्यस्य वाहेट्र्रेन्ट्रेन्यस्य स्थान्त्र
 - a) रट.स्.क्ष.क्ष.क्ष.च्याक्ष्य.टर्श.टटा चस्यारम्स. क्यामध्रेत्रा चस्याक्ष्य.टर्श.टटा चस्यारम्स. क्यानम्भा चस्याक्ष्य.टर्श.टर्म.क्ष्या.क्ष्या.क्ष्या.
 - i) ८८:स्.चम्याःक्ष्यः-ट्याःम्। स्याचेरःजस्याःक्ष्यः-ट्रसःद्री।
 - वित्रेशःसःचन्त्रवाःचन्त्रत्यः व्यव्यक्तःवित्रेशःसःचन्त्रःवित्रेशःसः
 - क्षेत्रक्षःग्रीःह्रैथःद्रुक्षःग्रुः चक्षेयः तत्। जायोधेक्षा चस्रेयाःष्ठ्रेजः दर्शः दरः। वर्षिकः क्षेटः क्षेत्रकः च्युद्रस्थः यर्षुरः द्रिक्षः चः व्युद्धः वर्षेत्रः वर्षे वर्षेतः वर्षे
 - लट.सर् स्रेचिक क्री.सं.खंका ची.च.रंशका १) चेट.स्.चर्चेच स्थित चेट्रक स्थी
 - ii) योधेशतार्थियाक्षैराधेशश्चीक्षियानुशास्त्रीयाक्षेत्रात्री

2) Examining the nature of objects that are perceived to be beneficial or harmful

This category has two topics: examining virtuous and harmful actions that manifest as beneficial or harmful in future lifetimes and examining gods and demons that manifest as beneficial or harmful in this lifetime.

 a) Examining virtuous and harmful actions that manifest as beneficial or harmful in future lifetimes

This topic has two points: the actual manner of examination and the reasons the examination is necessary.

- i) The actual manner of examination
 "Where does all beneficial physical and verbal virtue abide?..." [p. 59]
- ii) The reasons the examination is necessary
 "If you have not come to such a definitive
 conclusion regarding virtuous actions..."
 [p. 61]
- b) Examining gods and demons that manifest as beneficial or harmful in this lifetime This topic has two points: the actual manner of examination and a demonstration that perceptions based on confusion are false impressions of fleeting experiences.
 - i) The actual manner of examination "Furthermore, when you examine what are called 'helpful and protective gods'..." [p. 63]
 - ii) A demonstration that perceptions based on confusion are false impressions of fleeting experiences

श्री इसस वृत्व्यापदी द्वराची साम्मा लुस सूर् सूर् सूर वादर

- 3) यासुरायाने सूर्य स्त्रीयायाने सम्बद्धाः स्त्रीयायाने स्त्रीयायाने स्त्रीयायाने स्त्रीयायाने स्त्रीयायाने स्
- यी.कु.च.चर्ड्र.तर्ग् बुध.कु.ड्र.च.चर्ड्याता ट्रे.केंट्र.स्योकातपु.चर्क्याकातपुट. स्योकालीजाज्यूर्यपुत्राधेषकाञ्चकायट्र.क्रियोन्ट्रायककाताजायट्रेथ. क्रिकाबुट्रायकात्रन्ट्रायककाताजायट्रेथ्रिथ.कु.ड्रेस्.सेयो-यट्ट्याता व्. चब्रिताज्ञूच्योकाक्रीहिश्सेयोयट्ट्याताजायशिका इ.लेजाकाटका
 - ट्रश्न.त.ट्रेंय.क्की.श्वटश.क्की.यट्रंथ.वर्षेट्यंत्र.यट्रंगे कि.टट.चश्च.तट.यधेय.क्षे.यट्रंथ.तट्रंशें,यट्र्यंश्च.यच्चिया.ता यश्च.त.त्राश्चर.यट्ट्यं.ब्रंथ.त.ट्याया.तां ट्रे.ज.श्चें.कि.लेज. ब्रंथ.क्की.क्षेत्र.सेया.यट्ट्य.त.ज.यश्चेशां श्वटश.क्के.ब्रंट.टट. 1) ट्ट.व्र.ट्र.लेज.शटश.क्षेश.ब्रंटायश्चर.टट.चश्च.त.ज.यट्रंथ.
 - a) दर:स्यायात्राम् अविराद्यायस्य स्थायात्राम् स्थायात्राम् स्थायाः स्थायः स्थायाः स्थायः स्थायाः स्थायाः स्थायाः स्थायाः स्थायाः स्थायाः स्थायाः स्थायः स्यायः स्थायः स्थाय
 - p) यध्रिमातान् जार्म्स्य प्राप्तान्त्र ।

"Human beings, under the influence of confusion, regard the upper and lower parts of their bodies..." [p. 65]

- 3) Demonstrating the significance of such realization "The key point here—understanding this mode of being—constitutes the means to dispel..." [p. 65]
- d. Collapsing the false cave of hope and fear

This subdivision has three categories: collapsing the false cave of investing buddhahood and its attendant pure realms with true existence, as objects of hope; collapsing the false cave of investing the states of samsara and their attendant pleasures and pain with true existence, as objects of fear; and describing in significant terms the praiseworthiness of such realization.

 Collapsing the false cave of investing buddhahood and its attendant pure realms with true existence, as objects of hope

This category has three topics: negating fixation on conceiving of buddhahood and its attendant pure realms as something absolute; to that end, examining the five senses and their attendant objects and refuting the exaggeration of ascribing true existence to these; and identifying buddhahood in the ultimate and definitive sense.

- a) Negating fixation on conceiving of buddhahood and its attendant pure realms as something absolute
 - On another occasion I met the great and glorious Vajrapani in a pure vision (dag-nang) of utter lucidity (od-sal)... [p. 71]
- b) To that end, examining the five senses and their attendant objects and refuting the exaggeration of ascribing true existence to these

- द्रे.चल्रेब.वर्षियात्रात्त्र इस्त्रीयाद्रस्याचेत्र स्त्रीयः
- 2) यष्ट्रियः मद्देश्यम् यद्भयः देशः यव्यक्षः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्था
- 3) वाश्वस्य प्राप्ते स्ट्रिस्ट हेवाश्वर्य देश्य वाश्वर्य स्ट्री य दी

दे[.]क्षेत्रःपश्चिलःबैदःयोहेदःलःस्वःदश्चरदेदःशुदःक्षेतःसः

- क्रॅट.क्ष्ता योषट्जी.र्षे नर्षा जो ययोग्यन्निंश.क्ष्यान्त्र्या टु.जश.मूज.पविंज.योधेशःश्वे. B· योधेश.त.योधु.रिच्चीटश.रूट.वींट.यो.ल.जेश.योद्यातीर.ययोग्यन्निंशशःत.
 - 1. दट.स्.यचाचाचक्रम.क्य.ट्रस.ची इ.संटरचाचाचक्रम.क्य.क्य.ट्रस.ची
 - वश्रेश्वःतः देतः। मैशःतरः क्षितः संस्थितः व्यक्षितः । सर्दरः
 वश्रेश्वःतः देत्या वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः । सर्दरः

"However we label it, the view that a tathagata is something constant that can be found to have true existence..." [p. 73]

c) Identifying buddhahood in the ultimate and definitive sense

"In the definitive sense, the wholly positive ground of your own being—Kuntuzangpo..." [p. 75]

2) Collapsing the false cave of investing the states of samsara and their attendant pleasures and pain with true existence, as objects of fear

"Furthermore, it is illogical to think that other, separate states of being exist or have ever existed within samsara..." [p. 77]

3) Describing in significant terms the praiseworthiness of such realization

"If you thus come to a definitive conclusion regarding the sensory appearances that arise from confusion, realizing that they lack true existence, are empty..." [p. 77]

B. Discerning the implication of the ground of being as basic space to be that of a single, naturally occurring timeless awareness

This subsection has three divisions: the actual manner of discerning this implication; how the two modes of freedom and confusion manifest from this ground; and a synopsis of the key points of this subsection.

- 1. The actual manner of discerning this implication
 In this way, after a long time I reached a definitive conclusion... [p. 83]
- 2. How the two modes of freedom and confusion manifest from this ground

- a. ব্লেফার্ক্রবেশ্বর্বারী ইমার্য্রি অয়াব্বাধর মুলার্কর বিরমান্দর্শনী ইমার্য্রি অয়াব্বাধর মুলার্কর
- त.म्.वं र.टे.अष्ट्रट.क्ष्ण.ज्र्रा ग्रे.ज्यं ऐत्र.प्रदाष्ट्रशां श्रे.ज्ट्रेश विवेताक्षेट.ज्यूर.वयु.स्ज. p. विधेशतम्भितत्रराविदित्तज्ञविष्ठा मूलावश्रीट.वर्शक्रीवीश.
 - प्रज्ञस्य स्टिश्सिका स्वास्त्र स्वस
 - a) रट.त्र्यां श्रि. अर्थ अर्थ र स्त्री स्त्रिय स्त्री स्त्र स्त्री स्त्र स्त्
 - क्ष्याच्ची b) यष्ट्रियातात्राताःश्चीत्वि, त्योः विश्वास्य स्यास्य स्थात्वस्यः स्थात्वस्यः स्थात्वस्यः स्थात्वस्यः स्थात्वस्यः

This division has two subdivisions: a brief presentation and an extensive explanation.

a. A brief presentation

Seven years later, while having a pure vision in a dream... [p. 89]

b. An extensive explanation

This subdivision has two categories: from the perspective of freedom, or nirvana, how enlightened qualities are present as naturally occurring attributes; and how the display of perceptions based on confusion in samsara evolves adventitiously.

 From the perspective of freedom, or nirvana, how enlightened qualities are present as naturally occurring attributes

This category has four topics: how the four kayas and five aspects of timeless awareness are complete as natural attributes within the ground of being; how the four kayas and five aspects of timeless awareness arise as the natural condition of the path; explaining the point at which one goes astray when forging one's path with a passive state of consciousness that does not realize such a mode of being; and identifying sublime knowing as opposed to ordinary mind and mental events in order to understand the process of differentiation between realization and its lack.

- a) How the four kayas and five aspects of timeless awareness are complete as natural attributes within the ground of being
 - "The ground of being itself, the primordial guide Kuntuzangpo..." [p. 89]
- b) How the four kayas and five aspects of time-

- ट्रे.केंट.स्ट.वैंट.ब्री.शटश.केंश.शे.ब्र्यूज.चद्र.जश.द्रवो.त.लट.इ
- त्रेव भेर संग्रह से मन्द्रिय स्थान स्थान
- व्यूट्ट्यक्रियाचर्ष्यं स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्व्यूच्यक्ष्यः स्वयः स्वय
- इंच क्री चिर्ट वर्षे चर्षे क्रिक्ट क्रिक क्रिक्ट क्रिक क्रिक क्रिक्ट क्रिक क
 - a) र्राह्में प्रवुद्धात्रम्भूरावाद्यायायाविद्यायास्य क्षा
 - b) योधुश्वःसः वटः क्र्याश्वः प्रकृतः पुत्यः श्रूदः नदः वरुशः सः अक्रेतः b) योधुश्वः सः वटः क्र्याशः प्रकृतः पुत्यः श्रूदः नदः वरुशः सः अक्रेतः

less awareness arise as the natural condition of the path

"In this way, the path of freedom within naturally occurring (rang-jung) buddhahood makes evident awareness..." [p. 91]

c) Explaining the point at which one goes astray when forging one's path with a passive state of consciousness that does not realize such a mode of being

"Many do not understand this mode of being just as it is..." [p. 93]

d) Identifying sublime knowing as opposed to ordinary mind and mental events in order to understand the process of differentiation between realization and its lack

"The term 'sublime knowing that knows the nature of things just as it is' refers to knowing . . ." [p. 93]

2) How the display of perceptions based on confusion in samsara evolves adventitiously

This category has three topics: how the appearances of the five elements evolve externally; how the eight modes of consciousness, and the manifest objects they entail, evolve internally; and a synopsis of the key points of these topics.

- a) How the appearances of the five elements evolve externally
 - "When the true face of the ground aspect of buddhahood—a state of purity and mastery of the ground of being—is obscured by the nonrecognition of awareness (ma-rig-pa)..." [p. 95]
- b) How the eight modes of consciousness, and the manifest objects they entail, evolve internally

- वर्षिकात्तर्याष्ट्राक्तिःकार्यः देशास्त्रा
- c) यासुस्राधादेव देव खु यास्य स्थाप देव देव हैं। व्याप लेवा में सम्बद्धाः यास्य स्थाप स
- 3. वासुअयावाम् दान्तीः देवायसुः यादी। देवायस्य स्वीदायम्बरायस्य
- यर: चक्रैय: तर्। सैज. चर: चक्रैय: ता क्र्रेंट: स्रेंचीश: यश: प्रट. चिष्य: चट्टेय: श्रट: टे. सैज. क्रुटश: शे. चडुट: च.ज. चीधेश क्रैंट: स्रेंचीश: यश: क्रैंट: दश: मैं. श्रेंट: दश: मैं. श्रेंट: दश: मैं. श्रेंट: दश: मैं. श्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: दश: मैं. श्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: च्या: चर: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंचीश: प्रेंट: प्रेंचीश: प्
 - गः न्दार्थाश्वराष्ट्रीयाश्वरत्रशास्त्रम्द्रशास्त्रम् अत्याद्वर्षः अत्याद्वर्यः अत्याद्वर्षः अत्याद्वर्यः व्याद्वर्यः अत्याद्वर्यः अत्याद्वर्यः अत्याद्वर्यः अत्याद्वर्यः व
 - उ. विशेशताः श्रेंट हिंवीशः देशः स्टान्ति वान्ति स्थानि स्थानि
 - a. ८८.मू.क्.स.चे.म्.स.च.च्याचीयाक्ष्यक्तरायतः व्यव्यक्तीयाक्ष्यस्य स्वर्धः व्यक्तियाक्षयः स्वर्धः व्यक्तियाक्षयः स्वर्धः व्यक्तियाक्षयः स्वर्धः व्यक्तियाक्षयः स्वरं स्
 - तरःक्षते.त.जायोशीयो तथःयोष्ट्रेशःसक्ष्यःत्रःजनःवट्यातपु. p· योध्रेशःतःइ.क्षेत्रःसिजःयपु.र्षेशःयोदशःयोशजःयरःवर्षेषःतशःसिशः

"The following is a discussion of what arises as the dynamic energy of this fivefold basis of confusion...." [p. 97]

- c) A synopsis of the key points of these topics
 "Some people hold sensory appearances to be
 mind..." [p. 103]
- 3. A synopsis of the key points of this subsection
 "In summary, the world of all appearances and possibilities, whether of samsara or nirvana..." [p. 103]
- C. Embracing samsara and nirvana within a paradigm of openness, uninterrupted and free of restrictions or extremes This subsection has two divisions: from the perspective of sensory appearances, demonstrating their openness as mere appearances, like illusions; and from the perspective of emptiness, demonstrating their openness in having no independent nature.
 - 1. From the perspective of sensory appearances, demonstrating their openness as mere appearances, like illusions On yet another occasion, when I met the great rigdzin Hungchhenkara in a vision... [p. 107]
 - 2. From the perspective of emptiness, demonstrating their openness in having no independent nature

 This division has two subdivisions: demonstrating concisely how everything is embraced by the single nature of phenomena and explaining this extensively by clearly demonstrating the numerous ramifications of openness.
 - a. Demonstrating concisely how everything is embraced by the single nature of phenomena "Consider the fact that no matter how many planets and stars are reflected in a lake..." [p. 109]
 - b. Explaining this extensively by clearly demonstrating numerous ramifications of openness

र् स्वरायरायक्षेत्रात्। क्ष्यायरस्यात्रीयर्थे स्वर्धेत्रास्यात्रीयर्थे स्वर्धेत्रास्य स्वर्धेत्रास्य स्वर्धेत् स्वर्धेत्रायरायक्षेत्रात्। अवयः तक्किर्स्वेत्रास्य स्वर्धेत्रास्य स्वर्धेत्रास्य स्वर्धेत्रास्य स्वर्धेत्रास्य

- 1) दर:स्यान्त्री व्यक्ष्याः स्थान्य स
- 2) यक्षिश्वः स्यास्त्र स्यास्त्र स्थान्तः स्थानितः स्थान्तः स्थानः स्थान्तः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्तः स्यान्तः स्थान्तः स्थान्तः स्थान्तः स्थान्तः स्थान्तः स्थान्तः स्थानः स्थान्तः स्थान्तः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स्थानः
- लट.ब्रेट.व्या.ब्र्यायायक्षणायम् स्ट्राट्ट.ट्या.जयायट्यायमः स.च्री १) योश्चित्रातात्रेषा.घम्युं,योश्चिताक्ची.यट्याक्षेट्र.ट्रि.ब्रिजा.घम.यक्षेत्र.
- तयु.क्ष्वा.वा.लूब.ध्य.क्री.विट.तम्ह्र्याश.क्ष्य.जूर्। क्रीश्चीय.त्तप्र,लूब.ध्य.क्रीश्वश्चावियाची.ययो.धे.ययेट.ता ट्रे.क्रेम्ह्योश. य.वा.योशीशो वयश.वुश.टेट.हश.क्री.श्रू.वश.श्रीम.यक्षेय.तो क्षैय. D. यबु.त.ल.यंश.ह्र्वा.श्चर.मट.योशवा.लूब.ध्य.क्षीय.वीय.क्षय.त्रा.च.च्च.
 - ব্র্রেরবাথনে ধরার ক্রিন্রের বর্মনার বর্ম

This subdivision has three categories: demonstrating that openness is the essence of being, beyond being characterized by benefit or harm; demonstrating that openness is the nature of being, free of the elaborations of the eight limits; and demonstrating that openness is the epitome of the three doorways to liberation.

- 1) Demonstrating that openness is the essence of being, beyond the characteristics of benefit or harm "The nature of mind, referred to as 'buddha nature' (de-sheg nying-po)..." [p. 109]
- 2) Demonstrating that openness is the nature of being, free of the elaborations of the eight limits "The ground aspect of dharmakaya, buddha nature, is free of everything related to origination—any location, object, or creator..." [p. 109]
- 3) Demonstrating that openness is the epitome of the three doorways to liberation

 "Furthermore, it is empty in that it is beyond upper or lower, cardinal or intercardinal direction, interval or time frame...." (p. 111)
- D. Coming to a decisive experience within a supreme state of spontaneous presence in which enlightened qualities are forever effortless and naturally lucid

This subsection has three divisions: demonstrating in general by way of provisional skillful means and definitive sublime knowing; explaining in detail the categories of these spontaneously present qualities; and showing how specific kinds of qualities are perfect in such a manner of realization.

1. Demonstrating in general by way of provisional skillful means and definitive sublime knowing

On yet another occasion, during a meditative experience of utter lucidity, I met Manjushri, the Lion of Speech... [p. 117]

- र्क. सैंथ क्रीश चींच क्षेता शीवद त्यूं क्रिसे क्रीश चींच क्षेत ज् चींच क्षेता बुद्दावश्वर क्रिसे क्रीश चींच क्षेता शदश क्रिश त. त. क्षेत्र सेंध क्रिश चींच क्षेता द्रवाश क्षेत्र क्रीश चींच र पश्चित सेंध च्रीश चींच त्रु ज्येत क्षेत्र चींच क्षेत्र चींच है। र पश्चित सेंध च्रीश चींच त्रु ज्येत चींच क्षेत्र चींच है।
 - a. रट.त्.स्रे.ज.सेंथ्-क्रीक्ष-वीक्ष-चीचाक्ष्य-क्ष्य-देव-दे-वस्रेथ-तः
 - b. योधेशत्त्रस्यान्त्रतीन्नत्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त
 - कृ.क्ष्मयःलेलालाम्बर्ध्यः तद्वः लेलान्टः चर्षेषः ८ यश्चिमः त्विद्दायम्बर्धः त्ये स्त्रुक्षः स्त्रीयः श्विषः द्वी
 - चाबुं,र्राष्ट्रेटन्न.वियःचर्चनाक्कीःस्टःत्ररेटन्न.वियःवेरेराक्कीःस्वःस्वः वः चाबुं,राज्ञारमाक्कीनाःस्वःस्वेषःस्वाकीनाःस्वाक्षःस्वः
 - र्स क्री. हं. हुंस्य क्रेट क्री. क्रीयर जा व e कि. ता. श्रीयर उर्जे. कि. क्रीय क्रीय क्रीय क्रीय
- च्ची.क्ष्य.टी.क्ष्यका.क्ष्याच्या च्ची.क्षुट.च्ची.कु.च.क्ष्याका.क्ष्या द्रश्याट्यांद्र.च्चया.सद्य.ल्य.ध्याका.क्ष्या चार्श्वशा ट्र्य.टश.सद्य.क्ष्याद्य.लय.ज्या.क्ष्याका.क्ष्या इचा.स.ट्य. ३१ घोर्शश्यात.ट्र.केंट्र.क्ष्यात.सद्य.क्ष्याजा.ल्य.ध्य.च्ची.चिट.सट.क्ष्याका.क्ष्याजा.

2. Explaining in detail the categories of these spontaneously present qualities

This division has five subdivisions: how the five kayas are spontaneously present; how the five families are spontaneously present; how the five pure realms are spontaneously present; how the five buddhas are spontaneously present; and how the five dakinis are spontaneously present.

- a. How the five kayas are spontaneously present
 "The following is a demonstration of ultimate reality
 on the relative level, in accord with modes of samsaric
 experience..." [p. 119]
- b. How the five families are spontaneously present "The following is the basis on which deities are described in terms of families, corresponding to the identification of beings with their species...." [p. 123]
- c. How the five pure realms are spontaneously present "The following is a demonstration of pure realms as fivefold, which corresponds to the identification of human beings with their territory..." [p. 125]
- d. How the five buddhas are spontaneously present "When the natural glow of the pervasive and extensive ground of being as basic space has been made evident by sublime knowing that is supreme and pervasive..." [p. 127]
- e. How the five dakinis are spontaneously present "Ultimate vajra emptiness is the space..." [p. 127]
- 3. Showing how specific kinds of qualities are perfect in such a manner of realization

This division has three subdivisions: how the components of rituals are perfect from the perspective of ultimate reality; how the perfection of this approach is expressed in the exalted terms for it; and how the qualities

- इ.स.चर्षेत्र.तपुर्य.तपुर्य.तपुर्य.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च्य.तपुर्य.तपुर्य.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च्य.तपुर्य.तपुर्य.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च्य.तपुर्य.तपुर्य.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च्य.तपुर्य.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च्य.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च्य.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च.
 व. चट्ट.तुर्च्य.
 व. चट.तुर्च्य.
 व. चट.तुर्च.
 व. चट.तुर्च.
 व. चट.तुर्च्य.
 व. चट.तुर्च.
 व. चट.तुर्च.
 - 1) दटार्ये हैं क्षेत्र हैं वाश हुं अ दिश है। दे क्षेत्र वाले दे हें अ श्लु वदे का वेवा अ श्लेट वें इ
 - 2) योधेश.त.भीथ ह्र्य. ब्रचश.मी. श्रुंषु प्रश्लेत . युर्थ. प्रश्लेश. प्रि. प्रश्लेश. प्रश्लेश. प्रश्लेश. प्रश्लेश. प्रश्लेश. प्रश्लेश. प

श्चरत्तर चर सैवश वृष्णि हैं दिवा ल्यू मिर शक्क मिर हु हु

- म् विश्वास त्रवास प्रमास क्षेत्र क्ष
- दे.क्षेत्रकी प्राप्त प्रमादी त्या प्रमाद प्राप्त प्रमाद प्रमाद
- य्पेट.त्यू। योटेट.टंट.चेज.ययु.क्षेत्र.व्यक्षेत्र.त। शकेश.हुन्न.ग्री.ट्रुश.त.च्रे.चेयो.धे. II. श्र.ययु.योक्षेत्रात्त्रवस्त्र्यात्रभ्यनाश्चेत्रात्रायक्षेत्रात्त्रायक्षेत्रात्त्रायस्त्रेत्रात्त्रायक्षेत्र

of the nine developmental approaches are complete, with the higher incorporating the lower.

a. How the components of rituals are perfect from the perspective of ultimate reality

This subdivision has two categories: the actual way in which these components are perfect and the value of teaching the development stage as an avenue for skillful means on the relative level.

1) The actual way in which these components are perfect

"The ground aspect of dharmakaya, buddha nature..." [p. 129]

- 2) The value of teaching the development stage as an avenue for skillful means on the relative level

 On yet another occasion, I met the glorious Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje in a vision... [p. 139]
- b. How the perfection of this approach is expressed in the exalted terms for it

 On yet another occasion, when I met the queen of basic space, Ekajati... [p. 145]
- c. How the qualities of the nine developmental approaches are complete, with the higher incorporating the lower

I will elaborate on her general explanation by illustrating the way in which all qualities of the paths of the nine developmental spiritual approaches (t'heg-pa rim-pa gu)... [p. 149]

II. Practical application through meditation

This second major section has two subsections: demonstrating in general how meditation is without any fixed frame of reference; and explaining in detail the stages of formal meditation and postmeditation experience.

- A. ८८.मू.मू.य.८इ४.मु.य.त.सू.य.८५३ । अर.ल८.द्रम.८इ४.मु.य.त.सू.य.ट.दुः
- B. योधेश.त.सधेश.हृंश.ग्री.पूश.त.चे.चया.पे.तपेट.त.धुं।
- तदुःस्र्री-रिक्तामिष्यानस्यान्। यत्राम्भ्रीम्या स्राप्ति स्राप्ति
 - A. न्द्रां भूर्त्वे न्द्रिन्य स्ट्रेस्य के न्ये द्वा व्याप्त स्ट्रेस्य के न्ये व्याप्त स्ट्रेस्य स्ट्रेस्य के न्ये व्याप्त स्ट्रेस्य स्ट्र
 - प्रचीट प्रति स्थान स्था
 - 1. दटार्स्स अवश्यीः विश्वास्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्य
 - 2. विहेशासक्तिरावी विवास विहेरासहै। विकास क्षेत्रिं क्षेत्र क्षेत्र

A. Demonstrating in general how meditation is without any fixed frame of reference

Later, when in a vision I met Shri Simha, king of rigdzins . . . [p. 157]

B. Explaining in detail the stages of formal meditation and postmeditation experience

"Understanding this fundamental nature, you give up the three kinds of physical activity—good, bad, and neutral ..." [p. 159]

III. Enrichment through conduct

This third major section has three subsections: training so that one does not make errors in judgment at the expense of either view or conduct; defining points of potential deviation from the path; and demonstrating other modes of authentic conduct.

A. Training so that one does not make errors in judgment at the expense of either view or conduct

"The key point of conduct is to renounce nonvirtuous physical and verbal activities as if they were poison..." [p. 161]

- B. Defining points of potential deviation from the path
 This subsection has two divisions: identifying points of potential deviation regarding ephemeral meditative experiences; and defining points of potential deviation regarding
 upheavals.
 - 1. Identifying points of potential deviation regarding ephemeral meditative experiences

"Meditative experiences (nyam) occur in which your ordinary mind—the continuum of your consciouness—is different from what it was before...." [p. 163]

2. Defining points of potential deviation regarding upheavals

"As well, you may encounter upheavals (long). External

- C. वाशुअ:धायदानवायते श्रुंदार्द्धयावावदायश्रदायादी। पदाने क्षेत्राची के स्टासूट देव श्री विवासीदा
- IV. श्रु.चत्रे.चिह्ने.स.चत्र्या देवे.चाय्यास्यात्र्याच्यात्राचीत्रः विद्यात्रात्रः विद्यात्रात्रः विद्यात्रात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्यः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात

 - - यहिषायाधीन निर्मालक स्वामित्र प्रतिनित्ते।
 यहिषायाधीन स्वामित्र प्रतिनित्ते।

upheavals consist of various phantasmagoria that affect one's senses, such as negative portents and omens..." [p. 163]

C. Demonstrating other modes of authentic conduct On yet another occasion, in a naturally manifesting vision of the ultimate pure realm of Akanishtha... [p. 169]

IV. How the fruition becomes evident

This fourth major section has two subsections: the actual stage of ongoing freedom as the fruition; and the heart advice that creates clear distinctions, unerringly pinning down the key points.

- A. The actual stage of ongoing freedom as the fruition "At first, you develop comprehension by relying on training..." [p. 171]
- B. The heart advice that creates clear distinctions, unerringly pinning down the key points

This subsection has four divisions: making a clear distinction between ordinary mind and awareness; making a clear distinction between conceptual mind and sublime knowing; making a clear distinction between consciousness and timeless awareness; and making a clear distinction between the ground of all ordinary experience and dharmakaya.

1. Making a clear distinction between ordinary mind and awareness

"Ah, son of spiritual heritage, ordinary mind (sem) can be characterized as the nonrecognition of awareness (marig-pa)—that is, of the ground of being—with conceptualization..." [p. 173]

2. Making a clear distinction between conceptual mind and sublime knowing

"The term 'conceptual mind' (yid) refers to consciousness that makes evident all sensory appearances, which

- 3. मासुस्रायाद्मस्यविकान्द्रायवेश्वरायोज्ञात्वरावद्येत्राद्ये। वर्षेत्रायोज्ञास्य स्वरायेश्वरायवेश्वरायवेश्वरायवेश
- 4. विषयमुद्रमित्रक्षित्रक्षित्रमुद्धित्यक्षित्र। वद्गतित्र इस्थत्ता महत्त्रीर्द्द्रम्थान्द्री

 - व्हे.कॅर्य्स्वान्तर्था कुटकानर्था विवानर्थः p· बहुकान्तर्थान्यर्था कुटकानर्था

ढ़ऀॺॱय़ॱवदैॱॴॸॱऄॗॱय़ॱॸॖॱॺॸॱॴॺॱॸढ़ॱऄॗ॔ॺॱय़ॱढ़ॏ। ढ़ॏॺॱय़ॱवदैॱॴॸॱऄॗॱय़ॱॸॖॱॺॸॱॴॺॱॸढ़ॱऄॗ॔ॺॱॴॾॏ

चबुर् उद्दयोशःचेलालुःचुर्शःस्ट्रिशःख्र्य। ॥ शक्षरःग्रीशःचुरःरेत्र्यःश्रेचशःश्रेःग्र्याचर्रुषःग्रेशशःचेतःतरःवश्रेशःचः ख्र्याशःग्रीश्रञ्जरशःश्रेःग्रेचशःस्र्यं । ब्रिशःतःवर्दःशःस्त्रेयःद्वयःचश्रेशःक्यः

proliferate through the intricate workings of conceptualization..." [p. 173]

3. Making a clear distinction between consciousness and timeless awareness

"The term 'consciousness' (nam-par shey-pa) refers to the unimpeded avenue for apparent sense objects to proliferate as the six kinds of sense objects..." [p. 175]

4. Making a clear distinction between the ground of all ordinary experience and dharmakaya

This division has two subdivisions: the actual clear distinction and a synopsis of the key points.

- a. The actual clear distinction
 - "Due to the nonrecognition of awareness—that is, of the ground of being—a karmically neutral state results...." [p. 175]
- b. A synopsis of the key points

"Having come to an understanding of all the ramifications of the fundamental nature—its display, encompassing quality, pervasiveness..." [p. 177]

PART THREE: RELATING THE CONCLUSION THAT BRINGS THE TEXT TO AN END

This text was written in response to repeated requests... With this the text is brought to a complete finish.

This was written by Jigdral Yeshe Dorje [His Holiness Dudjom Rinpoche] in response to a request by the master T'hubtan Gyaltsan for a study guide that would be easy to understand, when he was serving as a director of instruction.

THE GLOSSARY THAT appeared in the first edition has been expanded and revised to include alternative translations of Great Perfection terms by a number of authors and translators, as well as current terms used by the Padma Translation Committee.

While some of the entries have wider application in more general Buddhist thought, the emphasis here is on their Great Perfection usage. It is frequently said that the Great Perfection speaks its own words and has its own unique vocabulary and meanings. The evolution and use of Great Perfection translations in English have several obvious characteristics. First, the ongoing search for standardization of English terms is still in a formative stage. Second, readers are thus faced with a wide variety of translations for terms that are quite standardized in Tibetan, but they are rarely given tools for bridging that variety. Third, the inclusion of alternative translations is useful in bringing out the larger meaning of Great Perfection terms, which are better rendered by interpretive than by literal translation. A caveat that should never be forgotten is that no book or its scholarly apparatus is a substitute for study, contemplation, and meditation within the context of the teacherstudent relationship.

KEY TO SOURCES CITED

- BM: Buddha Mind, trans. by Tulku Thondup
- CDN: The Cycle of Day and Night, by Namkhai Norbu, trans. by John Reynolds
- CS: The Circle of the Sun, by Tsele Natsok Rangdrol, trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang
- DZ: Dzogchen, by Namkhai Norbu, trans. by John Shane
- DZP: Dzogchen and Padmasambhava, by Sogyal Rinpoche
- FG: The Flight of the Garuda, by Lama Shabkar, trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang
- FRC: From Reductionism to Creativity, by Herbert V. Guenther
- GL: The Golden Letters, trans. by John Myrdhin Reynolds
- HTV: The Holy Teachings of Vimalakirti, trans. by Robert Thurman
- KB: Kindly Bent to Ease Us, by Longchenpa, trans. by Herbert V. Guenther
- LM: Lamp of Mahamudra, by Tsele Natsok Rangdrol, trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang
- LS: The Life of Shabkar, by Shabkar Tsogdruk Rangdrol, trans. by Matthieu Ricard et al.
- MD: Magic Dance, by Thinley Norbu
- ME: Meditation on Emptiness, by Jeffrey Hopkins
- MK: Mother of Knowledge, by Nam-mkha'i snying-po, trans. by Tarthang Tulku
- MW: Myriad Worlds, by Jamgön Kongtrul, trans. by the International Translation Committee
- NGP: Natural Great Perfection, by Nyoshul Khenpo, trans. by Surya Das

- NJ: Thinley Norbu Rinpoche's oral teaching of the Nang-jang, trans. by Sangye Khandro
- NS: The Nyingma School of Tibetan Buddhism, Vol. II, by Gyurme Dorje and Matthew Kapstein
- PC: Perfect Conduct, by Ngari Panchen, trans. by Khenpo Gyurme Dorje and Sangye Khandro
- PE: Primordial Experience, by Mañjuśrīmitra, trans. by Namkhai Norbu and Kennard Lipman
- RP: Rainbow Painting, by Tulku Urgyen Rinpoche, trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang
- RW: The Rain of Wisdom, trans. by the Nālandā Translation Committee
- SGK: The Small Golden Key, by Thinley Norbu
- SL: Self-Liberation Through Seeing With Naked Awareness, by Karma Lingpa, trans. by John Myrdhin Reynolds
- VH: Vajra Heart, by Tulku Urgyen, trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang
- WPT: The Words of My Perfect Teacher, by Patrul Rinpoche, trans. by the Padmakara Translation Group
- WS: White Sail, by Thinley Norbu

Abhirati (Skt.; Tib. Ngonpar Gawa, মাইর্থান বৃণান : literally, "Manifest Joy"; the pure realm associated with the buddha Akshobhya and the eastern direction

Akanishtha (Skt. Akanishtha; Tib. Ogmin, বিশ্বনীর): literally, "Under Nothing"; the pinnacle pure realm, an epithet for the pure realm of Ghanavyuha, that of the buddha Vairochana

Akshobhyavajra (Skt. Akṣobhyavajra; Tib. Mikyod Dorje, মান্দ্র্যান্ত্রি): literally, "Unshakable Vajra"; among the buddhas

of the five families, the buddha associated with the eastern direction; the name denotes the ground of being endowed with the seven vajra (dor-je) attributes and unwavering (mi-kyod) throughout the three times

Amitabha (Skt. Amitābha; Tib. Nangwa T'hayay, মুন্ত্রার্থেজ): literally, "Limitless Illumination"; among the buddhas of the five families, the buddha associated with the western direction; the name denotes the unlimited manifest aspect of the ground of being

Amoghasiddhi (Skt.; Tib. Donyod Drubpa, ব্রুখেন্যুরখে): literally, "Accomplishment of Meaning"; among the buddhas of the five families, the buddha associated with the northern direction; the name denotes the fact that everything that has authentic meaning occurs naturally

anuyoga (Skt.; Tib. জন্ত্ব শৈল): the fifth of six levels of tantra in the Nyingma school; an approach in which all phenomena are realized to be perfect in their supreme purity and equalness

atiyoga (Skt.; Tib. (Sh) (Sh) (Sh) (Sh) (Sh) (Skt.; Tib. (Sh) (Skt.)): the sixth of six levels of tantra in the Nyingma school, also known as the Great Perfection approach (see Dzogchhen), within which are subsumed the meanings of the eight lower approaches (see t'heg-pa rim-pa gu). The great perfection is the nature of reality—the ground of being and its manifest aspect—spontaneously present and naturally occurring [yoga of the innermost essence (MW)]

Avalokiteshvara (Skt. Avalokiteśvara; Tib. Kyanrayzig Wangkhyug, পুর্মান্ত্রিক্সা; literally, "Powerful Lord with Eyes Gazing Down"; the bodhisattva embodying the compassion of all buddhas and bodhisattvas; also referred to as the "Supremely Compassionate One" (Skt. Mahākāruṇika; Tib. T'hugje Chhenpo, ব্রক্ষাইকের্মা)

bag-chhag (Tib. ব্যাক্তন্ম; Skt. vāsanā): habitual patterns; patterns

established by physical, verbal, or mental actions carrying over from lifetime to lifetime [habitual tendencies (CS); unconscious propensities (GL); ingrained tendencies, sedimented (KB); instinct (MW); habitual propensities (NJ); karmic traces (SL)]

bardo (Tib. བརོད; Skt. antarābhava): literally, "intermediate state"; four, or sometimes six, bardo states are enumerated in Tibetan Buddhist teachings; commonly, the term denotes the interval between death and rebirth

chhö (see dharma)

chhö-ku (see dharmakaya)

chhö kyi dag (Tib. র্ক্সন্মান্ত্র্না): identity of phenomena

chhö-nyid (Tib. 🍎 🌣 St. charmatā): the true nature of phenomena [ultimate nature (BM); the nature of phenomena and mind (FG); meaningfulness (KB); ultimate content of what is (PE); uncontrived essence nature (WS)]

chhö-nyid zad-pai ying (Tib. র্কমণ্ট্র-রাম্ব-রেন্ট্র-মেণ): the basic space in which phenomena resolve within their true nature

chhö-ying ye-shey (Tib. ŽNJJCNN:AN): timeless awareness as the basic space of phenomena; one of the five aspects of timeless awareness (see ye-shey nga); the realization that samsara and nirvana are of one taste in the basic space of the true nature of phenomena [primordial wisdom of the ultimate sphere (BM); wisdom of absolute expanse (LS); awareness of the Expanse of Dharma (MK); primordial wisdom of the dharmadhatu (sphere of truth)

(NJ, PC); pristine cognition of the expanse of reality (NS); Wisdom of Dharmadhatu (SGK); wisdom of absolute space (WPT)]

chhod-pa (Tib. মার্ক্র মা): making offerings, a component of sadhana practice; the display of phenomena within the context of their true nature is the supreme offering

chig-pu (Tib. প্রস্থা): literally, "oneness"; one of the four key points of samaya of the Great Perfection; discerning that all of samsara and nirvana are a single, naturally occurring timeless awareness [single, unique (GL); sole (MD)]

city of the gandharvas (Tib. dri-zai drong-khyer, \$ 通知 (): a mirage occurring at sunset under certain atmospheric conditions, when the sky seems filled with ethereal shapes of palaces and great cities

Cutting Through Maras (Tib. Dudkyi Chodyul, ন্ত্ৰ্নী প্ৰিম্বা): a school of Tibetan Buddhism, most commonly referred to as "Chod" (literally, "cutting through"), founded by the Tibetan teacher Machig Labdron (মাইল্ম্বা) in the twelfth century as an extension of the Zhijed teachings (see Pacification school)

da-gyud (Tib. ፯፯፯፮፫): the lineage of transmission through symbols

dag (Tib. মন্সা): identity

dag-dzin (Tib. মন্সামেইর): concept or perception of identity

dag-med tog-pai shey-rab (Tib. ঘ্ৰন্থ মান্ত্ৰি মান্ত্ৰ): sublime knowing that constitutes realization of the ultimate nonexistence of both personal identity and the identity of phenomena

dag-nang (Tib. 54) (Tib. 54); pure vision [pure perception (DZP, PC, WPT); pure thereness (KB); sacred outlook (RW); pure phenomena (WS)]

dakini (Skt. dakini; Tib. kha-dro-ma, ম্ব্রের্ড্রামা): literally, "sky

goer"; sky dancer; the feminine embodiment of timeless awareness; in the ultimate sense, the term denotes emptiness as the space in which all phenomena manifest

dal-wa (Tib. बहुवादा): extensive; extension; congruence

dang (Tib. ¶55N°): radiance

dang-sal (Tib. ५६% प्राप्ता): pristinely lucid

de-sheg nying-po (Tib. ন্ট্রান্স্বার্থি, Skt. sugatagarbha): literally, "potential for reaching a state of bliss"; often rendered "buddha nature"; the nature of mind as the potential that accounts for any being awakening to buddhahood

de-zhin-nyid (Tib. ই'স্বীর্'র্ন্ট্র'; Skt. tathatā): suchness

dharma (Skt.; Tib. chhö, Kar): broadly, any phenomenon or event in one's experience; in the context of dharmakaya, the term connotes the fact that all phenomena are present as uncontrived, natural attributes within the supreme emptiness of the ground of being as basic space [concepts and meanings (KB)]

dharmakaya (Skt. dharmakāya; Tib. chhö-kyi ku, and): literally, "body of truth"; a dimension of enlightened being, direct realization of the true nature of phenomena [ultimate body (BM); reality dimension of awakening (MW); body of reality (NS); primordial contact with the total field of events and meanings (PE); completely pure formless form (WS)]

dharmapala (Skt. dharmapāla; Tib. chhö-kyong, 黃河道:): a protective deity that guards Buddhist teachings and practitioners against obstacles

ding (Tib. মৃহিৎ): indwelling confidence

don-dam (Tib. ५५,५३): ultimate reality; the final mode of being as "meaningful" (don), which is "sacred" (dam) in that it is the foremost of what is to be realized

don-dam jang-chhub kyi sem (Tib. ব্ৰুম্ম ব্ৰুম্ম ব্ৰুম্ম): literally, "ultimate awakening attitude"; the second of seven terms referring to the Great Perfection teachings as explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Ekajati (see jang-chhub [kyi] sem)

dor-je (Tib. $\mathfrak{F}_{\mathbf{k}}$; Skt. vajra): a term referring to seven attributes of space—invulnerability, indestructibility, authenticity, incorruptibility, stability, unobstructedness, and invincibility; one of the five buddha families, denoting the ground of being endowed with these attributes

Dorje Drolod (Tib. ইই শ্ৰেণ্ডিন): a wrathful manifestation of Padmakara, particularly associated with the revelation of hidden treasure teachings in the Nyingma tradition

drang-don (Tib. 5ና ኝኝ): provisional meaning

dri-ma (Tib. ই'ম'): distortions

drib-pa (Tib. (Tib. (Tib.)) obscuration, the most fundamental level of which is a lack of awareness of the ground of being as the essence of emptiness

drol-wa (Tib. শ্র্মানা): freedom; the equivalent of nirvana

Duddul Dorje (Tib. 555 55 15 2): a famous teacher and revealer of hidden treasure teachings in the Nyingma school, who lived from 1615 to 1672; Dudjom Lingpa was a later incarnation in the succession of rebirths that included Duddul Dorje

dzin-pa (Tib. विद्या): the subjective pole of experience; the perception of a subject [subject, that which apprehends (GL); reifying concepts (PT)]

Dzogchhen (Tib. [4] N 35): the Great Perfection approach of Buddhist practice, so called because the modes of samsara, nirvana, and the spiritual path are "perfect" (dzog) within this approach, which is "great" (chhen) because it functions as the common

ground of all spiritual approaches; the third of seven terms referring to the Great Perfection teachings as explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Ekajati [already self-perfected state (DZP); absolute completeness (KB); total completeness (PE)]

Ekajati (Skt. Ekajați; Tib. Ekadzați, জ'নুর্হ', or Ngagsrungma, খুন্জ'ড্ড': wrathful feminine protective deity; the main protector of the Great Perfection teachings

gandharva (Skt.; Tib. dri-za, \$ =): literally, one who "feeds upon smells"; a class of gods in the desire realm

gang zag gi dag (Tib. ज्राज्य वी वर्षा): personal identity

geg-trad (Tib. ত্রীবৃষ্ণতামূন্): banishing hindrances, a component of sadhana practice; discerning sublime knowing banishes dualistic mind into emptiness, in which nothing exists as some object

Ghanavyuha (Skt. Ghanavyūha; Tib. Tugpo Kodpa, क्रुपार्थ प्राप्त): literally, "Dense Array"; the pure realm associated with the buddha Vairochana and the central direction

gom-pa (Tib. 🌠 पा): meditation; while the term may refer to any systematic means of developing one-pointed attention and insight, in the context of the Great Perfection it implies maintaining ongoing awareness of the primordial ground of being

gong-gyud (Tib. বৃণ্
বিশ্বন্ধন্ত্র): the lineage of the mind-to-mind transmission of enlightened intent

gyu-ma (Tib.); illusory; a magical illusion; a traditional metaphor for the illusion-like nature of phenomena

gyud (Tib. 55): mindstream; the flow or "thread" of conscious awareness from moment to moment that is misapprehended as a discrete "self" or ego-entity

Hungchhenkara (Tib. বুঁইব্সুম): one of the eight great rigdzins of Buddhist India who taught Padmakara; Hungchhenkara was re-

sponsible for transmitting to him the lineage of the deity Yangdag Heruka

jang-chhub (kyi) sem (Tib. 55.55 [1] NAN; Skt. bodhicitta): literally, "awakened mind"; denotes the "refining away" (jang) of all flaws and distortions; the consummate state (chhub) of all qualities of the kayas, timeless awareness, the path, and the goal; and "mind" (sem) as the ground for the arising of everything in equal purity [heart of enlightened essence (DZP); thrust/intent toward pellucidity and consummation of the whole cognitive domain (FRC); inner potential for limpid clearness and consummate perspicacity (KB); mind of enlightenment (NGP); (primordial) state of pure and total presence (PE); Primordial State of the individual (SL)]

jar-med (Tib. মুম্মীন্): literally, "nothing needing to be done"; a term used by Shri Simha to indicate that when resting in one's fundamental nature, one has given up all activities

ji-nyed-pa zig-pai ye-shey (Tib. ইস্ক্রীন্ম'ন্ইব্ম'ন্ইব্ম'ন্ইব্ম'ন্ট্রান্ম'র মান্ত্রিম'): timeless awareness of the multiplicity of things

ji-ta-wa khyen-pai ye-shey (Tib. ই স্থেন মন্ত্রিশ্ব শৌল্প): timeless awareness that knows the real nature of things

jin-beb (Tib. ব্রিক্ বেইন্ডা): bringing down blessings, a component of sadhana practice; infusing the supreme blessing of the recognition of timeless awareness into the darkness of nonrecognition constitutes the actual stage of bringing down blessings

ka-dag (Tib. ካርሻ): original purity [primordial purity (BM, DZP, MW, NGP, NS, SL, VH, WPT); pure from the beginning (DZ, DZP); diaphanous (FRC); absolutely pure (KB)]

kaya (Skt. kāya; Tib. ku, §): literally, "body"; a dimension of enlightened being, functioning as a basis for the enlightened qualities and aspects of timeless awareness [gestalt (FRC); founding stratum (KB); aspect/form of the unconceivable qualities of Buddhas (WS)]

kha-dro (see dakini)

kham (Tib. বিষয়): the fundamental nature of being

khor-day ub-chhub (Tib. aara and nirvana," since all phenomena of samsara and nirvana, since all phenomena of samsara and nirvana (khor-day) are subsumed within the embrace (ub) of buddha nature and are totally consummated (chhub) therein; the sixth of seven terms referring to the Great Perfection teachings as explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Ekajati

khyab-pa (Tib. 🖫 ፕሬፕ): pervasiveness

kbyag-tsal (Tib. ধ্র্যাবর্ত্তর): the act of paying homage, a component of sadhana practice; to experience a great sense of wonder upon encountering one's true face—the primordial ground aspect of dharmakaya—is to pay homage by encountering the view

khyal-wa (Tib. धुवादा): openness; one of the four key points of samaya of the t'hreg-chhod approach of Great Perfection; the experience of samsara and nirvana as free of biased extremes [omnipresent (GL); continuous (KB); free (MD); openness (PT); all-pervasiveness (RP)]

kriyatantra (Skt. kriyātantra; Tib. ja-wai gyud, মুন্দুর্ন): the first of six levels of tantra in the Nyingma school; an approach employing ascetic practices and ritual purity

ku (see kaya)

kun-dzob (Tib. শুর্ম্র): relative reality; the level on which all (kun) phenomena manifest in a "false" (dzob) manner, as though they truly existed [superficial reality (MW)]

kun-zhi (Tib. 기독기록); Skt. ālaya): the ground of all ordinary experience; a karmically neutral state resulting from the non-recognition of awareness and functioning as the ground (zhi) of all (kun) samsara [all ground (CS); stratum of all things (KB); basis of all (NJ); fundamental structuring of all experience (PE); basis of samsara and nirvana, which is not unobscured (WS)]

kun-zhii nam-shey (Tib. 🎵 🏋 🏋 (Skt. ālayavijāāna): consciousness as the ground of all ordinary experience; rudimentary consciousness caused by the subtle energy of karma being aroused due to the nonrecognition of awareness [all-ground consciousness (CS); store consciousness (GL); stratum-bound perceptivity (KB); fundamental consciousness (MW); consciousness of the all-pervasive ground (NJ, PC); consciousness of the ground of all (NS)]

Kuntuzangpo (Tib. 🏋 ངྡ་ང་རྡ་; Skt. Samantabhadra): literally, "wholly positive"; the dharmakaya buddha embodying the primordial nature of mind; in the definitive sense, the wholly positive ground of one's own being is the meaning of buddhahood

kyab-dro (Tib. শ্লুম্ম্ম্ম্ম্): going for refuge, a component of sadhana practice; gaining true independence in the knowledge that awareness unites all spiritual principles is the ultimate refuge

kyan-dren (Tib. প্রুব্দেইব): the stage of invitation as a component of sadhana practice; the shift in perspective from the phenomena of samsara to the display of the single nature of phenomena, making the fundamental nature fully evident, is the ultimate stage of invitation

kyod-pa (Tib. §5'z'): conduct, in the sense of how one's view and meditation carry over into and influence daily activities [behavior, action (GL)]

lam (Tib. पड़ा): path; the process that leads from the unenlightened state of an ordinary being to the awakened state of a buddha

lay (Tib. এজ; Skt. karma): activity, action; one of the five buddha families, denoting the spontaneous fulfillment of all activities within the ground of being [evolutionary action (MW); actions and their effects (WPT)]

lay kyi lung (Tib. এমগ্রীরুন): the subtle energy of karma; refers to conceptualization that invests sensory appearances with reality

lha (Tib. 37): god, in the sense of a being reborn within the relatively highest realms of samsara; in other contexts, the term refers to a meditation deity embodying a particular quality of timeless awareness

lhag-t'hong (Tib. মুল্মর্থন; Skt. vipaśyanā): profound insight

lhun-drub (Tib. খ্রুপার্মণ): spontaneous presence; one of the four key points of samaya of the Great Perfection; refers to the fact that phenomena manifest naturally and that the qualities of buddhahood are timelessly perfect without having to be cultivated [spontaneous perfection (RP); spontaneously self-perfected (SL)]

lo-day (Tib. A'258'): literally, "beyond ordinary consciousness"; a term used by Shri Simha to indicate that when one rests in one's fundamental nature, there is no contrivance by ordinary mind

long (Tib. 35): upheavals occurring as hallucinations due to outside forces, on an inner level as disease and physical pain, or on a secret level as emotional and mental instability

long-dhe (Tib. এইছ): the Category of Expanse; the second of the three categories of teachings in atiyoga, or Great Perfection

long-ku (see sambhogakaya)

Longchhenpa Drimed Odzer (Tib. ক্ল্ৰিন্টের্ম্ই মিন্ইন্ট্র্ম): the greatest scholar of the Nyingma school, who lived from 1308 to 1364

lu-gu-gyud (Tib. 叱ൗ黃青): interlinking; continuum

lung (Tib. খুন'): subtle energy

lung-ma-tan (Tib. পুর্বাসমূর): karmically neutral

ma-rig-pa (Tib. & St. avidyā): nonrecognition of awareness; lack of awareness of the ground of being as the essence of emptiness [unenlightenment (BM); low-level (cognitive) intensity (FRC); loss of pure awareness (KB); unawareness, ignorance (MW); non-recognition (NJ)]

mahayoga (Skt. mahāyoga; Tib. মপুর্মান্য): the fourth of six levels of tantra in the Nyingma school; the approach in which all phenomena are viewed as the inseparability of the two levels of truth, pure from the very beginning in supreme dharmakaya

Maheshvara (Skt. Maheśvara; Tib. Wangkhyug Chhenpo, ১৭১ খুনা ইক্র'ড়া: an epithet of Shiva, regarded (especially in the Nyingma school of Tibetan Buddhism) as a protector of the Buddhist teachings

man-ngag (Tib. অধ্যমেত্র): pith instruction; heart advice [instruction (CS); experiential instruction (DZP); pith instructions (LS, WPT); oral pith instructions (NJ); secret oral instructions (SL); pith of teachings (WS)]

man-ngag-dhe (Tib. অব্দেশ্ম): the Category of Direct Transmission; the third of three categories of teachings in atiyoga, or Great Perfection

Manjushri, Lion of Speech (Skt. Mañjuśrī Vādisiṃha; Tib. Jampal Mrawai Seng-ge, ব্ৰশ্নের্থ মুন্দির্থা মান্ত্রা মিন্দ্রী): a bodhisattva embodying the wisdom and sublime knowing of all buddhas and bodhisattvas

mara (Skt. māra; Tib. dud, 55;): forces that bind one to samsara and obstruct the pursuit of virtue; four are usually enumerated—the afflictive emotions, the mind-body aggregates, mortality, and fascination with positive meditative experiences that impedes progress on the path to enlightenment

me-long (ta-bui) ye-shey (Tib. ঐতিহ্বিশ্বের বিশ্বর বিশ্বর

med-pa (Tib. ইন্মা): ineffability; literally, "nonexistence"; one of the four key points of samaya of the Great Perfection; the definitive conclusion that the true nature of all phenomena is inexpressible emptiness, with no true existence or independent nature

mi-gyur dor-jei ku (Tib. बेप्यूजर्द्द्वे आ): literally, "unchanging vajrakaya"; the fifth kaya, explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Manjushri [body of indestructible reality (NS)]

mig gi dzin-pa sem (Tib. মীঘামী আইব্ মামীমামা): ordinary mind that reifies through vision

nam(-par) shey(-pa) (Tib. কুলা[এম]-বিশা[এম]; Skt. vijñāna): consciousness; the unimpeded avenue for the manifestation of sensory ob-

jects [consciousness (CS, NJ, PC); perception (KB); modes of awareness or perception (PE)]

nam(-par) tog(-pa) (Tib. इअ'[धर']ह्रॅग[धर']): conceptualization

nang-wa (Tib. ﴿Tib. ﴿Tib. ﴿Tib. ﴿Serior}): sensory appearances; perception; manifestation [appearances (CS, NJ, PC); display (CS); coming-into-presence (FRC); thereness, (self-)presentation, reflective-thematic (KB); how things appear, presence (PE); perceptions (WPT)]

nay-lug (Tib. প্ৰথাপা): the way of abiding, the true nature of phenomena

ngag (Tib. মুণাম'; Skt. mantra): a formula, usually in Sanskrit, repeated aloud, the function of which is to protect the mind from erroneous views

ngang(-tsul) (Tib. ನನ್[ಕ್ಷ್ಇ']): fundamental nature

ngey-don (Tib. देश देंद्र'): definitive meaning

ngö-med (Tib. নৃইজাইন্): insubstantiality

ngö-po (Tib. ১২মার্ম): substance; substantiality

ngo-wo (Tib. $\stackrel{\checkmark}{\leftarrow}$): essence (of being); emptiness as the dharma-kaya aspect of the true nature of mind [essence (BM, DZP, GL, PC, VH); (open-ended) facticity (of Being) (KB, FRC); nature (MW); what it comes down to, at bottom, in fact (PE)]

ngo-wo-nyid (Tib. ২৭ জীন): essence itself; denotes the ground of being as the essence of all samsara and nirvana

ngo-wo-nyid (kyi) ku (Tib. 555] [1] [3]; Skt. svabhāvikakāya): literally, "body of the essence itself"; the fourth kaya, the totality of the three kayas as inseparable [founding stratum of pure facticity (KB); essential dimension of awakening (MW); embodiment of essential nature (NI)]

nirmanakaya (Skt. nirmāṇakāya; Tib. trul(-pai) ku, [[sta]]): literally, "emanation body"; the impermanent physical manifestation of enlightened being in response to the needs of ordinary beings [Manifested Body (BM); manifest dimension of awakening (MW); incarnate body (NGP); unobstructed miraculous emanation form (WS)]

nirvana (Skt. nirvāṇa; Tib. nyang-day, য়ৢৢৢৢঢ়ৢৢৢৢঀৢৢৢৢৢঢ়ৢৢৢৢ): literally, "transcendence of sorrow"; the awakened state of buddhahood

nyam(-kyi nang-wa) (Tib. সুহাজ [ট্রাস্কুর্মানা]): (ephemeral) meditative experience [experiences (CS); mystical experience (GL); apparent experiences (NJ); experiential sign of the development of practice (PE)]

nyam-nyid ye-shey (Tib. अ१३३१६६६४): timeless awareness as equalness; one of the five aspects of timeless awareness (see ye-shey nga); the awareness of samsara and nirvana as the display of equal purity in supreme emptiness [primordial wisdom of equanimity (BM); wisdom of sameness (LS); Awareness of Fundamental Sameness (MK); primordial wisdom of the nature of equality (NJ); pristine cognition of sameness (NS); All-equalizing Wisdom (SGK); wisdom of equality (WPT)]

nyam-par zhag-pa (Tib. মন্ত্রামান্ত্রির্বার্থা): (formal) meditative equipoise; a term used by Shri Simha to denote resting without contrivance in one's fundamental nature

nyan-gyud (Tib. শ্ব্ৰুন্): the lineage of oral transmission nying-je (Tib. শ্বন্ট্): compassion

nying-po (Tib. (Tib.) Skt. garbha): heart essence; specifically, awareness abiding as the distilled essence of all phenomena [the heart of (BM); evolutionary dynamics, thrust toward it(self), the total system's energy (FRC); embryo (GL); nucleus (NS); energy pulse, core (PE); heart/essence (VH)]

Nyingma (Tib. ইন্মা): the oldest school of Tibetan Buddhism; dating from the eighth century when Padmakara visited Tibet

nyon-yid (Tib. ঈ্ব্ডাই): emotionally afflicted consciousness; the perception of an "I," causing the mind to react on the basis of emotionality [emotionally toned ego-act (KB); defiled mind (MW); passion-based mental events (NJ); consciousness of the intellect endowed with conflicting emotions (NS)]

od-sal (Tib. 45 4 NOT; Skt. prabhāsvara): utter lucidity; denotes the fundamental nature of awareness, buddha nature, as pristine and lucid, free of sullying factors [clarity, luminous absorption (BM); clear light (GL, MW, SL, WPT); sheer lucency, vibrant source of experience (KB); luminosity (LS, SGK, VH)]

od-sal dor-je nying-po (Tib. 45 484 E 1854): literally, "vajra heart essence of utter lucidity"; the fifth of seven terms referring to the Great Perfection as explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Ekajati [doctrine of the adamantine essence of the Clear Light (GL); clear light vajra essence (NJ, PC)]

Orgyan Tsokyey Dorje (Tib. ऑक्नुबर्स क्रेस्ट्रिश: literally, "Lake-Born Vajra of Oddiyana"; epithet of an aspect of Padmakara

Pacification school (Tib. Zhijed, (\$35): a school of Tibetan Buddhism based on the teachings of the Indian master known to Tibetans as P'hadampa Sang-gyay (45245), who traveled and taught in Tibet in the late eleventh and early twelfth centuries; the focus is the pacification of suffering through the realization of emptiness, and the main scriptural sources are the sutras of the Perfection of Sublime Knowing (Prajñāpāramitā)

pad-ma (Tib. ৭5; Skt. padma): lotus; one of the five buddha families, denoting the ground of being unsullied by flaws

Padmakara (Skt. Padmākara; Tib. মহ্বামা): the master of the Indian Buddhist tradition who was primarily responsible for bring-

ing the vajrayana teachings to Tibet in the eighth century; also referred to as Padmasambhava or Guru Rinpoche

pratyekabuddha (Skt.; Tib. rang-gyal, **** or rang sang-gyay, *******************: literally, "self-made buddha"; one who follows or has accomplished the hinayana path, which leads to realization of the nonexistence of personal identity and partial realization that phenomena are interdependent and have no independent nature

rang-dang (Tib. ২১৯১১১): natural glow

rang-gyud (Tib. རང་སྐད་): in its own right

rang-jung (Tib. རང་བྱུང་): naturally occurring

rang-nang (Tib. རང་སྡང་): awareness's own manifestations; naturally manifesting; mind's own projections

rang-ngo (Tib. རང་རོ): very essence

rang-sa (Tib. ♣ N): natural state; own context

rang-sem (Tib. ক্ৰেম্ম্ৰা): natural mind

rang-tsan-pa (Tib. ক্ষেত্ৰ্ব্ব্ৰ্ব্): independent existence

rang-wang gyur-wa (Tib. **\forall \sqrt{3\sqt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqnt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{3\sqrt{

rang-zhin (Tib. उद्गित्; Skt. svabhāva): nature (of being); the lucidity of mind that accounts for the realization and manifestation of sambhogakaya [nature (BM, DZP, GL, PT, SL, VH); actuality (of Being) (FRC, KB); natural (NJ, PC); natural expression (NS, WPT); actuality, essence (PE)]

rang-zhin med-pa (Tib. ক্ৰেব্ৰুম্মান্ত): without independent nature

Ratnasambhava (Skt.; Tib. Rinchhen Jungdan, ইন্ট্রব্রহ্মের): literally, "Source of Preciousness"; among the buddhas of the five

families, the buddha associated with the southern direction; the name denotes the ground of being as the source of all elements of the path and its fruition, and endowed with an abundance of positive qualities

rig (Tib. AGN): literally, "family"; a schema for describing deities in terms that correspond to the fixation of beings on their species; five such families are usually enumerated (see dor-je; lay; pad-ma; rin-chhen; sang-gyay)

rig-pa (Tib. Rapa; Skt. vidyā): (the recognition of) awareness, whereupon the ground of being becomes evident, with the true nature of mind present as the dynamic energy of that awareness; its "ground aspect" is awareness of the fundamental nature of the ground of being; its "path aspect" is the ongoing experience of unsullied, lucid awareness [awareness (CS); cognitive excitation, wholeness in ecstatic intensity, cognitively intensificatory (FRC); immediate awareness, state of contemplation (GL); pure awareness (KB, NJ, PC); pure cognitiveness, non-representationally cognitive (KB); innate wisdom or wakefulness, pure presence, primordial being (NGP); awareness (NS, WPT); flash of awareness, flash of knowing that gives awareness its (illumining) quality (PE)]

rigdzin (Tib. rig-dzin, ইত্বাইই; Skt. vidyādhara): one who "holds" the realization of awareness

rin-chhen (Tib. ইক্টক্; Skt. ratna): jewel; also, one of the five buddha families, denoting the ground of being functioning as the source all kayas and aspects of timeless awareness

rol-pa (Tib. Xarur): display [play (BM, FRC, NJ, PC); manifestation (GL); playfulness (KB); excitement (PE)]

rudra (Skt. rūdra; Tib. 5'5'): harmful influences due to ignorance and negativity, personified as a demonic figure

sadhana (Skt. sādhana; Tib. drub-pa, (Skt. sādhana; Tib. sādhana; Tib. drub-pa, (Skt. sādhana; Tib. sādhan

samaya (Skt.; Tib. dam-tsig, ব্যাইণ্ৰ): the principles to which a practitioner is personally committed in vajrayana practice

sambhogakaya (Skt. sambhogakāya; Tib. long-kyod dzog-pai ku, ਕਿੰਨ ਤ੍ਰਿੰਗ ਸ਼ਹੀ: literally, "body of perfect enjoyment"; the pure form manifestation of enlightened being perceptible only to beings of advanced realization [enjoyment dimension of awakening (MW); body of perfect rapture (NS); primordial contact with total richness and all its satisfactions (PE); immeasurable qualities of flawless, inconceivable, desireless exaltation form (WS)]

samsara (Skt. saṃsāra; Tib. khor-wa, ལྷོང་ང་): cyclic existence; the unenlightened state of an ordinary being

sang-gyay (Tib. মন্ত্র্যুক্ত); Skt. buddha): buddha(hood); also, one of the five buddha families, denoting the ground of being whereby the distortions of habitual patterns are cleared away in basic space and the context of timeless awareness and positive qualities unfolds

sang-ngag dor-je t'heg-pa (Tib. স্মন্ত্র্যাম): literally, "secret mantra approach of vajrayana"; the first of seven terms referring to the Great Perfection teachings as explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Ekajati

sang-wa (Tib. বৃষ্ণান্দ্র): secret, secrecy; there are two aspects: "concealment" (Tib. bay-pai sang-wa, মুখ্যাই বৃষ্ণান্দ্র), in that vajrayana teachings are kept very private and imparted only under certain conditions, and "self-secrecy" (Tib. gab-pai sang-wa, বৃষ্ণাই বৃষ্ণান্দ্র), in that such teachings cannot be comprehended without preparation and personal instruction

Saraha (Skt.; Tib. 직각등): a great vajrayana master and siddha of Indian Buddhism; Dudjom Lingpa was an emanation of Saraha

sem (Tib. নিমান): mind in the ordinary sense, characterized by the nonrecognition of awareness, with thoughts subject to origination

and cessation as the dynamic energy of this nonrecognition [cognitive act (CS); mentation (FRC); mind (GL, KB, NJ, PC, PE); thoughts, thought process (GL); intentiveness, operational cognitiveness (KB); the finite, dualistic rational mind/discursive, conceptual mind (NGP); experiencing, potential for experience (PE)]

sem-dhe (Tib. শীঝ্যান্থা): the Category of Mind; the first of the three categories of teachings in atiyoga, or Great Perfection

sem-kyed (Tib. ইম্পান্মুন্): arousing awakening mind, or bodhichita; deciding that samsara and nirvana are the phantasmagoria of a single awareness is the most sacred way of arousing awakening mind (see jang-chhub kyi sem)

sem-nyid (Tib. ARN); imind itself, or the nature of mind, as contrasted with the contents of mind as thoughts, perceptions, emotions, and so forth [Mind (BM); pure experience, experience-as-such (FRC); Mind-as-such (KB, LS); mind-essence (LM); nature of mind (NJ, PC)]

shey-drib (Tib. বিশন্ত্রীন): cognitive obscurations; obscurations concerning the true nature of phenomena

shey-pa (Tib. ব্যাম): knowing

shey-rab (Tib. (RNICA); Skt. prajñā): sublime knowing as the aspect of spiritual development that corresponds to the level of ultimate reality; its initial phase, or "ground aspect," is an understanding of the fundamental state of samsara and nirvana as supreme emptiness; its "path aspect" is the ongoing experience of that understanding, directly introducing one to the unimpeded avenue of relaxed and open awareness [wisdom (BM, DZP, MW, WPT); discriminative awareness (in the context of the three trainings) (DZP); critical analytical acumen (FRC); knowledge (LM); appreciative discernment (MW); gnosis, transcendental wisdom (NGP); knowledge (NJ, PC); discerning wisdom (SL); knowledge or intelligence; in particular, the knowledge that realizes egolessness (VH); discerning wisdom (WPT)]

shi-shed (Tib. 4745): literally, "murderous executioner"; the personification of the erroneous investment of one's body with true existence, since this misapprehension provides the link from death to the next birth in samsara

shravaka (Skt. śrāvaka; Tib. nyan-t'hö, ५५ के १९): literally, "one who hears or listens"; a practitioner of the hinayana path who realizes the nonexistence of personal identity but still holds phenomena to have an independent nature; the shravaka path leads to the realization of an arhat, one who has "conquered the inner foe" of afflictive emotions and no longer accumulates karma or experiences suffering as a result

Shri Simha (Skt. Śrī Simha; Tib. ﴿﴿ كَالَّهُ الْمَانَ اللهُ اللهُ

Shrimat (Skt. Śrīmat; Tib. Paldang Danpa, ১৭৭১ মুধ্য : literally, "Endowed with Glory"; the pure realm associated with the buddha Ratnasambhava and the southern direction

siddha (Skt. siddhā; Tib. drub-t'hob, মুম্ম্র্র্ম): one who has gained siddhi, or spiritual attainment; a term for a realized saint of the vajrayana path

siddhi (Skt.; Tib. ngö-drub, ১২ম শ্রুম): attainment gained through spiritual practice; two kinds are distinguished: relatively common powers and accomplishments, such as clairvoyance and telepathy, and the sublime siddhi of enlightenment itself

so-sor tog-pai shey-rab (Tib. মান্দ্ৰ্যামন্ত্ৰীপামন): discerning quality of sublime knowing; knowledge gained through analytical investigation leading to the definitive conclusion that all phenomena are emptiness

(so-)sor-tog(-pai) ye-shey (Tib. [মা)মান্দ্র্পামা(এবি] আইপ্রমাণ): discerning timeless awareness; one of the five aspects of timeless awareness

(see ye-shey nga); the unimpeded avenue for the expression of the lucidity of mind that understands each thing individually [discriminative primordial wisdom (BM); All-encompassing Investigating Awareness (MK); pristine wisdom of discernment (MW); discerning awareness-wisdom (RW); discerning wisdom (SGK); discerning wisdom (WPT)]

srog-chod (Tib. প্র্যাস্ট্রন্): literally, "cutter of life force"; a personification of the erroneous investment of one's body with true existence, since one is driven to seek happiness for the sake of the body, thus severing the lifeline of liberation by fixation upon attachment and aversion

srung-khor (Tib. ঀৣঢ়ঀয়য়): protection circle, a component of sadhana practice; making evident sublime knowing which realizes that things have no identity constitutes the actual protection circle

Sukarmapurna (Skt. Sukarmapūrņa; Tib. Layrab Dzogpa, অসম্মূর্মাণ): literally, "Utterly Perfect Activity"; the pure realm associated with the buddha Amoghasiddhi and the northern direction

Sukhavati (Skt. Sukhāvatī; Tib. Dewachan, བདོབ་མན་): literally, "Blissful (Realm)"; the pure realm associated with the buddha Amitabha and the western direction

sung (Tib. গৃপুর্ন): enlightened speech

ta-wa (Tib. %7): view; refers to the "worldview" or philosophical underpinnings of a given spiritual approach; in the Great Perfection approach, view is the understanding of the supreme common ground of samsara and nirvana—basic space, in which the three modes of samsara, nirvana, and the spiritual path are perfect and complete

tan la wab-pa (Tib. পাচুৰ মান্ত্ৰামা): to reach a definitive conclusion tathagata (Skt. tathāgata; Tib. de-zhin sheg-pa, ই'মঞ্জীৰ'মানীপ্ৰামা):

literally, "(one) gone to suchness"; an epithet for a buddha, often Shakyamuni Buddha

ten-drel (Tib. हेन् वड़िवा): interdependent connection

tha (Tib. মধ্ব): limitation

t'hab (Tib. ৪৭%; Skt. upāya): skillful means as the aspect of spiritual development that corresponds to the level of relative reality, associated with the gaining of merit

t'heg-pa (Tib. वेषाय; Skt. yāna): a spiritual approach integrating principles of spiritual development into a practical system of application

t'heg-pa rim-pa gu (Tib. अप्यक्तिपा): the nine developmental spiritual approaches elaborated in the teachings of the Nyingma school; the three paths of the shravaka, pratyekabuddha, and bodhisattva, and the six levels of tantra—kriyatantra, upatantra, yogatantra, mahayoga, anuyoga, and atiyoga; the eight lower approaches are subsumed within the ninth yana of atiyoga, or Great Perfection

t'hig-le (Tib. and; Skt. bindu): sphere (of being); implies "beyond all the angles and corners of concepts" [sphere, circle (CS); creative essence (DZP); essence (WPT)]

t'hig-le nyag-chig (Tib. ध्रेण प्रेज्ञा प्राचित्र): literally, "unique bindu, or sphere (of being)," unique in the sense that samsara and nirvana are of one taste in bodhicitta; the fourth of seven terms referring to the Great Perfection teachings as explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Ekajati [single circle (CS)]

t'hod-gal (Tib. \$5] (A): literally, "surpassing the pinnacle"; one of two phases of Great Perfection practice and teaching (see also t'hreg-chhod) [Direct Approach (BM, DZP); Direct Crossing (CS, DZP); leapover (DZP); final leap (FRC); transcendence (NGP); crossing over (NJ, PC)]

t'hreg-chhod (Tib. [37]N'\$57): literally, "cutting through solidity"; one of two phases of Great Perfection practice and teaching (see also t'hod-gal); Buddhahood Without Meditation is a manual of t'hreg-chhod teaching [cutting through (BM, NGP, NJ, PC, VH); breakthrough, cutting through all attachment (DZP); barrier-free (FRC); Seeing Through (NGP)]

thug (Tib. 89%): enlightened mind; the direct experience of basic space as original purity, free of conceptual limitations

t'hug-je (Tib. धून्। अहिं): responsiveness (of being); the union of emptiness as the essence of mind and lucidity as its nature [compassion (BM, DZP, NJ, PC, VH, WPT); energy (DZP, MW, SL); resonance (of Being) (FRC); responsiveness (KB); capacity (RP)]

ting-nge-dzin (Tib. 55.2023; Skt. samādhi): meditative absorption; meditation in which the mind rests naturally [contemplation (BM, MW, PE, SL); meditative concentration (DZP, VH); meditative stabilization (ME, NJ, PC)]

tod-pa (Tib. ৭মুন্ম): the act of praising, a component of sadhana practice; to feel a sense of wonder and conviction when one perceives the way in which samsara and nirvana abide as great perfection is the ultimate praise

tog-pa (Tib. ব্ৰাথ্য): realization

tong(-pa)-nyid (Tib. 🏋 [ང་] މާད་; Skt. śūnyatā): emptiness, the absence of any independent nature; one of the three "doorways to liberation" (Tib. t'har-pai go); refers to the lack of true existence of anything external or internal, and the absence of differentiation due to dualistic perception [voidness (HTV); nature of emptiness (NJ, PC)]

trö-pa (Tib. শ্রুমান): (conceptual) elaboration

trul-ku (see nirmanakaya)

tsan-ma med-pa (Tib. মার্ক্র মান্ত্র বিশে): the absence of characteristics; one of the three "doorways to liberation" (Tib. t'har-pai go); refers to the fact that buddha nature is free of characterization, comparison, or demonstration [absence of characteristics (NJ, PC); attributelessness (NS); signlessness (HTV)]

tsog-drug (Tib. ইব্ৰথ-ব্ৰব্): the six modes of consciousness

tzal (Tib. \mathfrak{F}^{α}): the dynamic energy of the ground of being, accounting for all qualities of the awakened state; when it is misperceived due to the nonrecognition of awareness, it gives rise to all aspects of ordinary experience [power, skill (BM); creativity (FRC, MW, PE, SL); display (NJ, PC); potency, the external manifestation of energy (SL)]

ub-chhub (Tib. ব্ৰণক্ৰণ): all-embracing consummation (see khorday ub-chhub)

ug-len (Tib. সূত্ৰ্যাক্তাই): literally, "stealer of breath"; a personification of the erroneous investment of one's body with true existence, in that this misapprehension robs one of the breath of lasting happiness

upayatantra (Skt. upāyatantra; Tib. u-pa-yai gyud, (४६६): the second of six levels of tantra in the Nyingma school; the approach of gaining accomplishment, especially through mantra repetition and meditative absorption

Vairochana (Skt. Vairocana; Tib. Nampar Nangdzad, क्राय्य क्राय क्राय्य क्राय क्राय

vajra (see dor-je)

Vajradhara (Skt.; Tib. Dorje Chhang, Fras:): literally, "Bearer of the Vajra"; the dharmakaya buddha embodying the ultimate

nature of mind; the form manifested by Shakyamuni when teaching tantra

Vajrapani (Skt. Vajrapāṇi; Tib. Khyagna Dorje, ধ্রন্তর্বই): literally, "Vajra in Hand"; the bodhisattva embodying the spiritual power of all buddhas and bodhisattvas

vajrayana (Skt. vajrayāna; Tib. dor-je t'heg-pa, ইই ইন্মে): the path of Buddhist practice based on principles expounded in the tantras

wang gyur-wa (Tib. ব্ৰহ্মের্ম্ন): (to gain) mastery yana (see t'heg-pa)

ye-shey (Tib. A:A: Skt. jñāna): timeless awareness; awareness (shey) that is so from the beginning (ye), having always been the true nondual nature of mind [primordial wisdom (BM, NJ, PC); wisdom (DZP, RW); existential awareness (FRC); pristine cognition (KB); ever fresh awareness (PE); primal wisdom (SL, WPT); wakefulness (VH)]

ye-shey nga (Tib. APP): the five aspects of timeless awareness—timeless awareness as the basic space of phenomena (chhö-ying ye-shey); mirrorlike timeless awareness (me-long ta-bui ye-shey); timeless awareness as equalness (nyam-nyid ye-shey); discerning timeless awareness (so-sor tog-pai ye-shey); and timeless awareness as spontaneous fulfillment (ja-wa drub-pai ye-shey)

yid (Tib. ८५): conceptual mind; consciousness that perceives all sensory appearances—the five physical senses and the realm of mental constructs

yid (kyi nam)-shey (Tib. धेर् [ग्रेइम)निष्): consciousness based on conceptual mind; the unimpeded avenue for the six kinds of sensory objects, which integrates this information into a coherent picture of the phenomenal world

yogatantra (Skt.; Tib. nal-jor gyi gyud, इवावर्ड्स् क्रें क्रुं): the third of

six levels of tantra in the Nyingma school; the approach of calm abiding and profound insight undertaken to perceive basic space, devoid of characteristics

yon-tan (Tib. ४६ ५५): enlightened or positive qualities

yul (Tib. ५०): (sensory) object; field for objectification; field; objective environment [cognitive domain (FRC); object (NJ, PC)]

yul-med (Tib. খুঝারীন্): nonexistent as an object

za-dre (Tib. 395): literally, "consuming demon"; a personification of the erroneous investment of one's body with true existence, in that effort made for the sake of the body eats away at, or undermines, the fruit of omniscience that results from spiritual attainment

zhal-yay-khang (Tib. ব্ৰেশেশ বিদ): immeasurable mansion (of a deity); refers to the fact that the qualities of the ground of being cannot be measured and completely fill samsara and nirvana

zhi (Tib. पि): the ground (of being); the fundamentally uncontrived nature of being; the Great Perfection teachings state that this ground is already endowed with all qualities of enlightened being, perfect and complete without having to be sought or brought into being deliberately; the process of the spiritual path is one of making the ground evident as the fruition, rather than fundamentally altering it in any way [basis (BM); Being (FRC); ground-basis (NJ, PC); base, foundation (SL)]

zhi-nay (Tib. বিশ্বস্থ'; Skt. śamatha): calm abiding

zhi-nyid (Tib. पहिष्ठित): the ground (of being) itself; the very ground

zhi-ying (Tib. গ্রীব্রা : the ground of being as basic space

zhing-kham (Tib. (a) [TAN]): pure realm; denotes the "field" (zhing) of basic space as the fundamental nature of being (kham) from which there is no wavering

zhon-nu bum-ku (Tib. प्रिन्द्र पुरुष्ट्रा): literally, "youthful vase body"; the fundamental nature of awareness is "youthful" (zhon-nu), since it is free of all birth, death, and decay; like a "vase" (bum), since there is no violation of its encompassing spontaneous presence; and referred to as "body," or "kaya" (ku), since it supports an amassing of all qualities of buddhahood; the seventh of seven terms referring to the Great Perfection teachings as explained to Dudjom Lingpa by Ekajati

zhug-sol (Tib. प्रभाषां प्राप्त): the request to remain, a component of sadhana practice; holding to the natural state in all its immediacy, free of transition or change, is the ultimate request to remain

zung-dzin (Tib. প্র্রেজ্): the dualistic framework of object and subject; dualistic perception

zung-wa (Tib. १३५७): the perception of objects; the manifestation of sensory appearances as visual forms [object (GL)]

Zurchhung Sheyrab Dragpa (Tib. রুমন্ত্রের্ম্বাস্থ্য): famous teacher of the Nyingma school of Tibetan Buddhism who lived from 1014 to 1074

SOURCES CITED

- Dorje, Gyurme, and Matthew Kapstein. The Nyingma School of Tibetan Buddhism, Vol. II. Boston: Wisdom Publications, 1991.
- Guenther, Herbert V. From Reductionism to Creativity: Dzogchen and the New Sciences of Mind. Boston: Shambhala, 1989.
- Hopkins, Jeffrey. Meditation on Emptiness. London: Wisdom Publications, 1983.
- Kongtrul, Jamgön (Lodrö Tayé). Myriad Worlds: Buddhist Cosmology in Abhidharma, Kalachakra, and Dzogchen.

- Trans. by the International Translation Committee. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 1995.
- Lama Shabkar. The Flight of the Garuda. Trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang. Kathmandu: Rangjung Yeshe Publications, 1986.
- Lingpa, Karma. Self-Liberation Through Seeing With Naked Awareness. Trans. by John Myrdhin Reynolds, Barrytown, NY: Station Hill, 1989.
- Longchenpa. Kindly Bent to Ease Us. Trans. by Herbert V. Guenther. Emeryville, CA: Dharma Publishing, 1976.
- Mañjuśrīmitra. Primordial Experience: An Introduction to rDzogs-chen Meditation. Trans. by Namkhai Norbu and Kennard Lipman. Boston: Shambhala, 1987.
- Nalanda Translation Committee. The Rain of Wisdom... The Vajra Songs of the Kagyu Gurus. Boulder, CO: Shambhala, 1980.
- Nam-mkha'i snying-po. Mother of Knowledge: The Enlightenment of Ye-she mTsho-rgyal. Trans. by Tarthang Tulku. Berkeley, CA: Dharma Publishing, 1983.
- Ngari Panchen Pema Wangyi Gyalpo. Perfect Conduct: Ascertaining the Three Vows. Trans. by Khenpo Gyurme Samdrub and Sangye Khandro. Boston: Wisdom Publications, 1996.
- Norbu, Namkhai. *The Cycle of Day and Night*. Trans. by John Reynolds. Barrytown, NY: Station Hill, 1987.
- Norbu, Namkhai. Dzogchen: The Self-Perfected State. Trans. by John Shane. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 1996.
- Norbu, Thinley. Oral Teaching on Nang-jang. Trans. by Sangye Khandro, Pema Odsal Ling, Watsonville, CA, 1996.
- Norbu, Thinley. Magic Dance. Boston: Shambhala, 1995.
- Norbu, Thinley. The Small Golden Key to the Treasure of the Various Essential Necessities of General and Extraordinary Buddhist Dharma. Trans. by Elisabeth Anderson. New York: Yeshe Nyingpo, 1977.

- Norbu, Thinley. White Sail. Boston: Shambhala, 1992.
- Nyoshul Khenpo. Natural Great Perfection. Trans. by Surya Das. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 1995.
- Patrul Rinpoche. The Words of My Perfect Teacher. Trans. by the Padmakara Translation Group. San Francisco: Harper-Collins, 1994.
- Rangdrol, Shabkar Tsogdruk. The Life of Shabkar: The Autobiography of a Tibetan Yogin. Trans. by Matthieu Ricard et al. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1994.
- Rangdrol, Tsele Natsok. The Circle of the Sun. Trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang. Kathmandu: Rangjung Yeshe Publications, 1990.
- Rangdrol, Tsele Natsok. Lamp of Mahamudra. Trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang. Boston: Shambhala, 1989.
- Reynolds, John Myrdhin. The Golden Letters: The Three
 Statements of Garab Dorje, the First Teacher of Dzogchen,
 Together with a Commentary by Dza Patrul Rinpoche Entitled
 "The Special Teaching of the Wise and Glorious King." Ithaca,
 NY: Snow Lion Publications, 1996.
- Sogyal Rinpoche. Dzogchen and Padmasambhava. Berkeley, CA: Rigpa Fellowship, 1989.
- Thurman, Robert, trans. The Holy Teachings of Vimalakirti: A Mahayana Scripture. University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 1976.
- Tulku Thondup. Buddha Mind: An Anthology of Longchen Rabjam's Writings on Dzogpa Chenpo. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 1989.
- Tulku Urgyen Rinpoche. Rainbow Painting. Trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang. Kathmandu: Rangjung Yeshe Publications, 1995.
- Tulku Urgyen Rinpoche. Vajra Heart. Trans. by Erik Pema Kunsang. Kathmandu: Rangjung Yeshe Publications, 1988.

Pronunciation Guide to Tibetan Terms

THE FOLLOWING CHART provides general guidelines to pronouncing the transliterated Tibetan words used in this book. The phonetics are based on a system developed by H.E. Chagdud Tulku Rinpoche, which gives the approximate pronunciation of a syllable while retaining certain elements of its actual spelling in Tibetan.

INITIAL CONSONANTS

Phonetic	Pronunciation	Example
ь	baby	bag-chhag
ch	lunch	chig
chh	church (more aspiration than the preceding consonant)	rin-po-chhe
d	door	đor-je
dh	hardhat (more aspiration than the preceding consonants)	long-dhe
dr	drive	drang-don
dz	fads	dzog
g	get	gu-ru
gy	energy	sang-gyay
h	happy	hung
j	jump	dor-je
k	calypso	ku
kh	buckhorn (more aspiration than the preceding consonants)	nam-kha

Pronunciation Guide

Phonetic	Pronunciation	Example
khy	church (more aspiration than the preceding consonants)	khyen-pai
ky	lunch	lay-kyi
1	lucky	lung
Îh	lhasa apso (aspirated "1," almost sounds like "hl")	lha
m	mother	pad-ma
n	nothing	nang
ng	sing a song	ngang
ny	canyon	nyam
p	jump	rig-pa
p'h	slaphappy (more aspiration than the preceding consonants)	p'hun-tsog
r	river (note: "r" is not "rolled" in Tibetan)	rol-pa
S	simple	sang-gyay
sh	short	ye-shey
sr	simple ("r" is silent)	srog-chod
t	tallyho	nam-tog
t'h	rabbit hole (more aspiration than the preceding consonants)	thab
tr	trap	trö-pa
ts	flotsam (more aspiration than the preceding consonants)	khyag-tsal
tz	rats	tzal
W	wind	wa
y	yellow	ying
z	grasses (not quite a "z" sound)	gang-zag
zh	vision	zhing-kham

Pronunciation Guide

FINAL CON	SONANTS	
Phonetic	Pronunciation	Example
-b	shop	lhun-drub
-d	lead	chod
- g	soak	tsog
-Ĭ	ball	yul
-m	ha m	sem
-n	pen	dag-dzin
-ng	sing	zhing
-f	far	bar-do
VOWELS AN	ND DIPHTHONGS	
a	father (alone or before final -b, -g, -m, -ng)	wang
	made (before final -d)	pad-ma
	let (before final -n)	yon-tan
ai	chain	tog-pai
ay	say	sang-gyay
e	say	dor-je
ei	(approx.) ay-ee (almost two syllables)	t'hug-j ei
ey	say	ye-sh e y
i	pin	ding
ü	bean	kun-zhii
iy	season	lhun-gyiy drub
0	so (alone or before final -g, -b, -m, -ng)	gom-pa
	woman (before final -d, -n)	kyod-pa
Ö	(approx.) thorough (= German ö)	chhö
oi	soy	gya-tsoi
u	futon	gyu-ma
ü	(approx.) put (= German ü)	lü
	d-: 1	A = 1

fluid

ui

ta-bui



BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION

REVISED EDITION

BUDDHAHOOD WITHOUT MEDITATION, widely referred to by its subtitle, Nongiang (Refining One's Perception), presents the view of the Great Perfection through the approach known as t'bregchbod (cutting through solidity). It is a

direct transmission so powerful that just hearing it read aloud ensures that the listener will escape the suffering of samsara. The Dzogehhen master Dudjom Lingpa (1835–1904) received these teachings in visionary dialogue with fourteenenlightened beings, including Avalokiteshvara, Vajrapani, Longehhenpa, and Saraha.

The Dudjom lineage—based on the hidden treasure teachings revealed by Dudjom Lingpa and his immediate rebirth, His Holiness Dudjom Rinpoche (1904–1987), late head of the Nyingma school of Tibetan Buddhism—is one of the principal modern lineages of the Great Perfection.

This second, revised edition is the result of a thorough reexamination of the original English translation in an effort to clarify the terminology and meaning of Dudjom Lingpa's text for Western students of the Great Perfection. The glossary has been revised accordingly and expanded to incorporate new terms. Like the previous edition, Buddbahood Without Meditation, the Revised Edition includes the Tibetan text as edited by H. H. Dudjom Rinpoche, as well as his Structural Analysis and Outline.

"[The Nang-jang] was prepared as an inexhaustible treasure trove of the gift of the Buddha's teachings, the relies of the dharmakaya."

 H. H. Dudjom Rinpoche, from the Afterword



Padma Publishing P.O. Box 279 Junction City, CA 96048 www.tibetantreagures.com

